Order Number IPC-16A/927 Publication Number 4200127X Preliminary



The PACE Microprocessor

A Logic Designer's Guide to Program Equivalents of TTL Functions

MARCH 1976

National Semiconductor Corporation 2900 Semiconductor Drive Santa Clara, California 95051

Manufactured under one or more of the following U.S. patents: 3083262, 3189758, 3231797, 3303356, 3317671, 3323071, 3381071, 3408542, 3421025, 3426423, 3440498, 3518750, 3519897, 3557431, 3560765, 3566218, 3571630, 3575609, 3579509, 3593069, 3593640, 3607469, 3617859, 3633052, 3638131, 3648071, 3651565, 3693248.

PREFACE

This handbook is intended for the TTL system designer; it shows him how standard TTL/MSI logic functions are implemented in software for the PACE microprocessor. This handbook in fact describes two classes of hardware simulation by PACE.

The first class describes the simulation of standard, single-package TTL functions (e.g., a DM74154 4-line to 16-line decoder/demultiplexer) by software routines (although about half of this class are examples of multiple-package extensions of standard 4-bit functions to 16 bits), while the second class describes the simulation in software of multiple, "non-standard," subsystem functions (e.g., a tachometer comprised of four DM7413 binary counters, four DM7485 comparators, and four DM7123 multiplexers.

With one exception, the second class of simulations – the subsystems – are presented as a single entity. That is, the routines for the various building blocks of the subsystem are not presented individually; instead, a single software solution is presented as a cohesive whole in much the same way that a designer (one used to thinking in terms of software) would approach the problem.

To bridge the gap between the single-package simulations and the subsystem simulations – that is, to show the linking of the subsystem's building blocks – one subsystem simulation (the digital servo) is presented in both a step-by-step manner (to show its building-block components, their subroutines, and how these subroutines are meshed to form the complete subsystem function), and as a final, single routine that is a somewhat more elegant blend of its component parts.

All of the simulations have been desk-checked and assembled; in fact, this handbook reproduces the actual "no error" assembled program print-outs. This is by no means a guarantee that any given simulation will run immediately on any given PACE system; this no-run phenomenon, common to all software-controlled systems, is explained on page 1-5.

All simulations in this handbook conform to several ground rules. For the standard TTL function simulations, it is assumed that:

- 1. Input conditions are set into, and outputs formed in, one of PACE's four accumulators (AC0, AC1, AC2, or AC3);
- 2. The result of the operations the output is left in an accumulator (i.e., transfers to and from memory or peripherals are not shown); and,
- 3. The interrupt, flag, and jump-condition capabilities of the PACE microprocessor are not used.

For subsystem simulations, the first two rules (nos. 1 and 2) remain in effect, but rule no. 3 is voided: interrupts, flags, and jump conditions are exploited.

Note that for the TTL counter simulations we bend (slightly) rule no. 3 so that the carry flag (status register bit 7) is set to indicate the finish of the count sequence; the simulations, in fact, are written in a way that ensures the carry flag will be reset by every subroutine call that does not result in completion of the count sequence.

In practice, however, instructions associated with a carry-flag reset may be unnecessary, as such resets are needed only when the carry flag either is tested following every return to the main program or is automatically included as an input by a DECA or SUBB instruction following the subroutine.

Where applicable, each DECA or SUBB instruction within *any* subroutine is preceded by a reset of the carry flag (PFLG 15 instruction); again, this procedure may not be needed in practice if you know that the carry flag is in the reset state when the subroutine is called by the main program.

The programs in this book have been assembled in relocatable mode, rather than in absolute mode. In relocatable mode, the starting address of the program is defined when the binary object code (of the assembled program) is loaded into memory by the loader program; in absolute mode the starting address is defined when the program is assembled.

If an absolute program had been loaded starting at, say, location X'100, but the programmer now wants to load the program starting at, say, location X'200, he or she must reassemble the program with the new starting address. A relocatable program, on the other hand, may be loaded starting at location X'100, X'200, or any other location.

The programmer normally would use an absolute-sector (.ASECT) directive in the program to indicate absolute mode, or a base-page-sector (.BSECT) or top-page-sector (.TSECT) directive to indicate relocatable mode. But since the PACE assembler initializes in the top-page-sector relocatable mode, a directive is not required.

TABLE of CONTENTS

PREFACE	iii
CHAPTER 1. A BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSING The Man-Calculator System.	1-1
The Classical Computer	1-1
	1-3
	1-3 1-4
CHAPTER 2. THE PACE INSTRUCTION SET	• •
Introduction	2-1
Data Representation	2-1
	2-1 2-2
	2-2
Skip Instructions	2-5
Memory Data-Transfer Instructions.	2-6
Memory Data-Operate Instructions	2-7
	2-7
	2-9 2-9
Miscellaneous Instructions.	2.11
Instruction Execution Times (Table 7)	2-12
Programming Examples	2-13
CHAPTER 3. MICROPROCESSOR INS AND OUTS	
	3-1
	3-1
Calling a Subroutine	3-1
The Interrupt System	3-2
CHAPTER 4. THE SIMULATIONS	
Standard Functions Quad 2-Input AND Gate	
	4-7 4-8
Dual 4-Input AND Gate	4-9
Quad 2-Input OR Gate	-10
Quad 2-Input EXCLUSIVE-OR Gate	-11
Binary Full Adder	-12
16-Line to 1-Line Multiplexer	-14
4-Line to 16-Line Decoder/Demultiplexer	-20
Parity Generator/Checker	-23
16-Bit Magnitude Comparator	-28
BCD Counter	-31
	-34
BCD-to-Binary Conversion	-43
Up/Down BCD Counter	1-50
Up/Down Binary Counter	-53
Subsystems	
Digital Servo.	-59
Digital Tachometer	-64
Modulo-N Divider	-69
Real-Time Clock and Interval Timer	-72
Pseudo-Random Number Generation. 4 State Sequencer 4	-74
Switch Bounce Detection	-84
APPENDICES	
	A-1 A-3
C. Negative Powers of Two	A-3 A-4
D. The Hexadecimal Number System	A-5
E. Negative Hexadecimal Numbers	A-8
F. Hexadecimal and Decimal Integer Conversions	A-9
G. Hexadecimal and Decimal Fraction Conversions	-10
I. Opcode Index of Instructions	-12

Chapter 1 A BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSING

CHAPTER 1-A BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSING

Today, a computer connotes a machine that, once it is set up for a specific problem, performs a computation automatically and without human intervention. The present use of the term "computer" has a second connotation-it usually refers to an electronic machine, although mechanical and electromechanical computers do exist. Two important factors dictate the intimate association between computers and electronics: no known principle other than electronics allows a machine to attain the speeds now commonplace in both large- and small-scale computers; and, no other principle permits comparable design convenience. In particular, digital computers use numbers that are represented by the presence or absence of a voltage level or pulse on a given signal line. A single pulse defines one "bit" (short for binary digit, a base-2 number); a group of pulses considered as a unit is called a "word", where a word may represent a computational guantity or a machine directive.

For purposes of illustration, we shall compare two systems for solving simple mathematical expressions, both of which are comprised of the classical elements of a computer: an input/output device, a memory, a control section, and an arithmetic and logic unit or ALU (the computational element). The control section, together with the ALU, is considered to be the central processing unit (CPU). (See *Figure 1*)

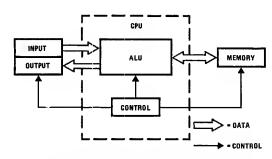


FIGURE 1. Basic Elements of a Digital Computer

THE MAN-CALCULATOR

The first system (*Figure 2*) is comprised of a man and a calculator. The man's fingers represent the input, his eyes coupled with the calculator's output represent the system output, the calculator electronics function as the ALU, and his brain serves as the memory as well as the

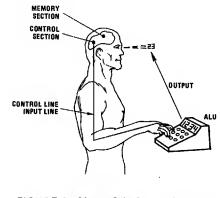


FIGURE 2. Man + Calculator = Computer

control section. Here is the sequence of events that occurs when our man-calculator solves the problem 6 + 2 = ?

- 1. Brain accesses first number to be added, a "6";
- 2. Brain orders hand to depress "6" key;
- 3. Brain identifies addition operation;
- 4. Brain orders hand to depress "+" key;
- 5. Brain accesses second number to be added, a "2";
- Brain determines that all necessary information has been provided and signals the ALU to complete computation by ordering hand to depress "=" key;
- 7. ALU (calculator) makes computation;
- 8. ALU displays result on readout;
- 9. Eyes signal brain, brain recognizes this number as the result of the specific calculation;
- Brain stores result, "8", in a location that it appropriately identifies to itself to facilitate later recall.

THE CLASSICAL COMPUTER

We shall now develop a classical computer and illustrate how it might be used to solve the same problem. To begin, note that the memory (*Figure 3*) is composed of storage space for a large number of words; each storage space is identified by a unique "address". The word stored at a given address may be either computational data or a machine directive (such as add, read from memory, etc.). Two temporary storage registers, each capable of containing one word, complete the memory. These registers are designated as "memory address register" (MAR) and "memory data register" (MDR). The MAR contains the binary representation of the address at which information is to be read out of memory or written (stored) into memory, while the MDR contains the data being exchanged with memory.

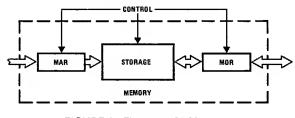


FIGURE 3. Elements of a Memory

Turning to the ALU, *Figure 4* shows that this portion of a computer, in its simplest form, comprises an "adder" that adds (or performs similar logical operations upon) two inputs A and B and produces an output at C, and an "accumulator", which maintains intermediate results of a computation or numbers for a pending computation.

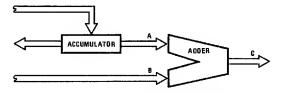


FIGURE 4. Arithmetic and Logic Unit

The remainder of the CPU, the control portion, is implemented using an "instruction register" (IR), a "control decoder and sequencer", and a program counter (PC). These are shown in Figure 5. A machine directive (instruction) is transferred into the IR and is subsequently interpreted by the decoder/sequencer, which issues the appropriate control pulses to the other computer elements. The PC contains, at any given time, the address in memory of the next machine directive or instruction. This counter is normally incremented by a count of one immediately following the reading of a new instruction. The PC contents may be replaced by the contents of a specified memory location if the last instruction was of the "jump" class. This causes the next instruction to be read from a program-specified location, instead of from the next sequential location as is the general rule.

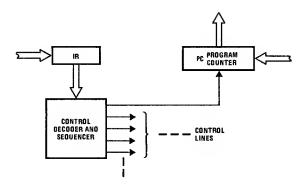


FIGURE 5. Computer Control

Finally, a means of input/output (I/O) is provided by an "I/O Register", through which data is exchanged with external (peripheral) devices. (*Figure 6.*)



FIGURE 6. I/O Register Interface

We have now collected all the basic elements of a computer; all that remains to do is to interconnect them into a functioning, automatic processor. *Figure 7* shows such an interconnection, and represents a complete computer.

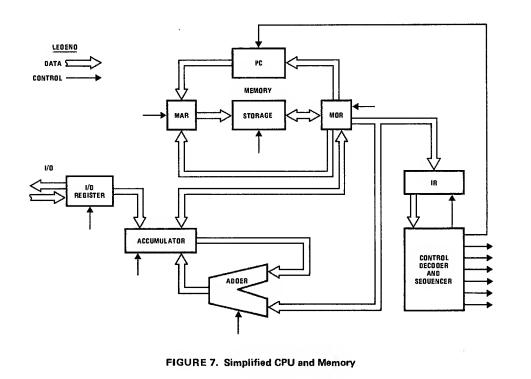
The analysis continues with the execution of the same problem used to illustrate the man-calculator, but somewhat rephrased:

"Read-in a number from the I/O. Store it in memory location 50. Read-in another number from the I/O. Add the two numbers together. Store the result in memory location 60, and halt."

A "program" has been written to execute this task, and is stored in consecutive memory locations beginning at 100. This program, written in an artificial symbolic language, is shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1. Sample Program

Memory Location	Instruction (Contents)				
100	Input to accumulator				
101	Store accumulator at 50				
102	Input to accumulator				
103	Add accum, Loc. 50				
	Place result in accumulator				
104	Store accumulator at 60				
105	Halt				



Computer States

All computers spend about equal periods of time in one of two distinct states: "fetch", or "execute". In the fetch state, the computer reads from memory the next sequential instruction and places it in the instruction register (IR). In the execute state, that instruction is carried out as a series of transfers from one register to another and as various ALU operations. Table 2 examines the program shown in Table 1, as it is actually executed, by specifying the contents of each register at each machine cycle (time interval) and assuming the computer is now ready to fetch the first instruction in our program.

All computers (processors, CPU's, etc.) operate in a similar manner, regardless of their size or intended purpose, although many variations are possible within the basic architectural framework. Common variations include, for example, highly-sophisticated I/O structures (some of which have direct and/or autonomous communications with memory), multiple accumulators for programming flexibility, index registers that allow a memory address to be modified by a computed value, multi-level interrupt capability, and on and on.

MICROPROGRAMMING

One of the most exciting architectural concepts to gain popularity in the past few years is that of microprogrammed control. A microprogrammed computer differs from the classical example in its control-unit implementation. The classical machine has for its control unit an assemblage of logic elements (gates, counters, flip-flops, etc.) interconnected to realize certain combinatorial and sequential Boolean equations. On the other hand, a microprogrammed machine uses the concept of a "computer within a computer." That is, the control unit has all the functional elements that comprise a classical computer, including read-only memory (ROM).

The "inner computer", which (generally) is not apparent to the user, executes the user's program instructions by executing a series of its own microinstructions, thereby controlling data transfers and all functions from computed results. And this means that changing the stored microprogram that generates the control signals alters the entire complexion of the computer. By altering a few words stored in the ROM, the computer behaves in an entirely new fashion — it can execute a completely different set of instructions, simulate other computers, tailor itself to a specified application. It is this capability for "custom-tailoring" that allows a microprogrammed machine to be optimized for a given usage. By so extracting the utmost measure of efficiency, a microprogram-controlled machine is less costly and easier to adapt to any given situation, no matter how diverse or demanding.

Software and the Microprocessor

It is possible to program a device that isn't a computer at all. An operational amplifier, for example, is a circuit that is basically a multiplier. Something is put in, something comes out; the op amp performs a linear function. But this building block can do something other than multiplication: a capacitor, for example, connected from the op amp's output to its input, creates a "programmedby-wire" integrator.

As it is with the op amp, so it is with the microprocessor. A microprocessor is a super circuit—a black box with a transfer function that changes in accordance with a set of commands called a program. Inside the black box (i.e., on the chip) is a collection of building-block logic—an assemblage of many logic elements. You can in fact replace the microprocessor in any system with sets of random logic on PC boards, but you would have to change the logic boards on each clock pulse!

Thus, if you know what a flip-flop does you know what it does inside or outside a microprocessor; an AND gate ANDs whether it's inside a microprocessor or on a lab bench. But in a microprocessor literally thousands of such logic elements are squeezed onto one or two chips. And this creates a problem: too much information, too few pins.

NOTES	PC	АССИМ.	MAR	MDR	1/0 REG.	IR	MEMORY (R=READ) (W=WRITE)	STATE
	100	7	?	?	?	?	?	?
Start	100	7	100	(100)	7	(100)	R	Fetch
Input	100	6	100	(100)	6	(100)		Execute
	101	6	101	(101)	?	(101)	R	Fetch
Store	101	6	50	6	?	(101)	W	Execute
	102	6	102	(102)	7	(102)	R	Fetch
Input	102	2	102	(102)	2	(102)		Execute
	103	2	103	(103)	?	(103)	R	Fetch
	103	2	50	6	7	(103)	R	Fetch
Add	103	8	50	6	?	(103)		Execute
	104	8	104	(104)	7	(104)	R	Fetch
Store	104	8	60	8	7	(104)	W	Execute
	105	8	105	(105)	?	(105)	R	Fetch
Halt	105	8	105	(105)	?	(105)		Execute

TABLE 2. Register Content

To overcome the pin problem, microprocessor manufacturers strap every logic element to every other logic element through a set of buses that allows mutual, element-to-element communications. Bus connections are made through a series of electronic switches; opening and closing the switches transfers the data through the microprocessor's maze to produce a control function. And it is software that sets the switches. System software is a set of tools, supplied by the microprocessor manufacturer, that allows you to construct application programs—programs that let the microprocessor do something.

To appreciate what software does for you, consider an elementary operation such as addition. Get A, get B, add them together and come out with C. Easy? In decimal notation, yes. But this trivial problem is not quite as simple when one speaks in binary. Dealing with long binary numbers is complex and difficult because one's and zero's aren't a natural language for Homo Sapiens. We have problems trying to figure out what's going on when we look at raw binary; writing it is even more troublesome.

Can you imagine looking down 14 sheets of printout, each with 65 lines of binary gibberish, attempting to determine what you did wrong? Yet this is ultimately how you program a job on a microprocessor. You have to write the story of how the processor is to wire itself from microsecond to microsecond. So all system software, the whole range of it that every manufacturer offers, is aimed at only one thing: to get you from the stated idea to the working program as painlessly and as rapidly as possible.

The Software Process

In the construction of application software, you first evolve a flowchart (*Figure 8A*) that describes the functions to be performed and their order. (At this stage your thought processes and activities resemble those of the random-logic designer.) Once the chart is laid out, you start to code the program in either a high-level or a mnemonic-shorthand language that both you and your system understand. Here you encounter your first piece of software, the Text or Source Editor (*Figure 8B*).

Most microprocessor users write on continuous media (paper tape or cassettes), which do not allow you to get in and pull out one piece. Thus, corrections on a continuous source involve making a wholly new source—a constant problem and an awfully wasteful task. But there is a utility program called a Source Editor that lets you do the entire job with a Teletype[®] and a microprocessor Development System. If you make an error, just tell the Editor what changes to make and it's done! The Editor helps you massage the source code until it looks like it's going to work. Then, with the corrected (?) program in the Editor's memory cells, you push a button and a paper tape (or whatever) is put into your hands.

The "whatever" that has just been put into your hands has one minor, relatively insignificant, but fatal error—the microprocessor cannot understand a single bit or byte of it. But do not despair: an electronic Translator (*Figure BC*) converts the continuous, source-mnemonic shorthand into something the microprocessor can understand.

The Translator (*Figure 9A*) takes the source tape and gives back three outputs:

- The Program Listing—a copy of both the source and binary object codes;
- The Error Listing—a roster of all grammatical, label, and syntax errors; and,
- The Binary Object Code—a paper tape (or whatever) with the machine-readable binary translation of the program.

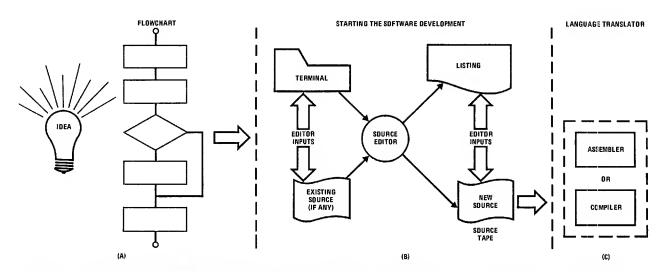


FIGURE 8. The programmer's ideas, expressed in a flowchert, ere written out in mnemonic form to serve es Editor inputs. New inputs plus sections of existing programs ere combined to form a new Source; this Source is the input to the language Translator.

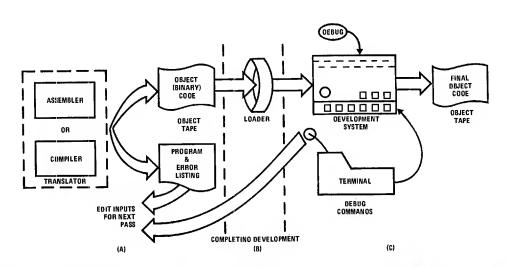


FIGURE 9. Trensletor outputs include: an Error Listing (to serve as Editor inputs on the next pess); a Program Listing; and a tapa of the trenslated program [tha Object Tepe]. The Objact Tape is deposited by tha Loeder into Read/Write Mamory inside the Development System. Here the new code is run by the DEBUG progrem eccording to commands input by you. Tha code can be modified via terminal inputs until it runs properly; working coda is then dumpad from memory. Nota thet elthough a workeble objact tape may exist at this time, your job is not complate until you edit end ratranslete your Source to produce code identical to tha working code.

But there are two types of Translators—the Assembler and its exotic cousin, the Compiler—and there may be some argument as to which translation device is the more useful: Should you use an Assembler or a Compiler to translate the mnemonic source? The difference is in the mnemonics.

If you happen to have run programs on minicomputers, then you've been exposed to the so-called "assembly language" mnemonics: LD means load; JMP means jump; ST means store; etc. It's the shortest language (outside of raw binary) used to talk with the processor. Programming with this shorthand is a bit tricky but an assembler-type Translator gives you a better feel for the machine and you cari usually pare down the number of statements necessary to get the message across; and this saves time and money.

On the other hand, a compiler-type Translator lets you write in a high-level language that looks like English (Fortran, etc.). Its statements can easily be read by someone with no training at all. The Compiler translates these statements into a series of machine commands that carry out the desired function with the advantages of faster programming and a self-documenting program that you can read directly. But you often pay for this ease of use: since the Compiler deals with more general statements, it often translates in an inefficient way using more machine commands than really necessary at that level. Extra statements consume memory and result in slower program execution.

So, in retrospect, Compilers cut programming time and costs, but raise system costs. Assemblers do just the opposite. Which should you use? Compilers are most useful to those of you who constantly re-program your systems and make few versions of each program. Assembler users, on the other hand, will be those of you who will program the system once, then reproduce it a thousand or more times; programming costs are amortized over the production run and in memory savings. At this point in the writing of a program many of you will wish that you could forget the whole thing, for there are programs with one hundred code lines that come out of the Translator with four hundred errors! But forge onward. Make another pass through the Source Editor (and another, and another. . .), to correct the errors that the Translator has spotted. Eventually, you will get your reward, the sweetest line ever printed on a computer listing: "ASSEMBLY COMPLETE - NO ERRORS." Actually, that statement simply means that the Assembler didn't find any errors. And you soon find out that this has almost nothing to do with whether or not the program will run on a machine. The reason is that the Assembler, although it helps you weed out logic errors from the program that you wrote, cannot tell you whether or not that program does exactly what you think it's going to do. In other words, there can be (and very probably will be) logic differences between your vision (of what's needed to perform a function) and that of the machine. Such an error may be one as simple as your forgetting to set a flag at some point; unimportant, perhaps, to your charting of a problem's solution, but all-important to the machine for without that bit of information your program cannot run. But other utility programs (such as DEBUG) are available to help you solve such problems.

Now that the Translator has provided you a binary tape with your program on it, you must somehow get the program into the machine's memory along with whatever other software routines your program needs for operation. The Loader (*Figure 9B*) does this for you; it reads your tape into a microprocessor Development System (*Figure 9C*), allocates memory space to the program, and stores the code in the appropriate location. Typically, several sections of memory are needed for different functions (executable code, interrupt calls, subroutine linkages, etc.), and it is up to the Loader to see that each part of the program is put into the right place. Loaders are available to load from Teletypes, paper-tape readers, and, sometimes, high-speed bulk storage devices. Once the program is loaded, you cross your fingers and hit the RUN switch. As we've already said, very probably nothing will happen.

Now, if you are using random logic and find it doesn't work, you unplug it, repair any damaged hardware, and then try to determine what's wrong. With an oscilloscope on the gates and clocks, you try to see what's happening. But in the microprocessor only one set of logic exists, re-wiring itself at the speed of light. If you don't have any idea what's going on, the oscilloscope can't help you. What you need is a different type of fault-finding tool. The tool is a program, called DEBUG, that lets you use a Teletype as a scope to help you find out what's happening. DEBUG is loaded into a Development System first, then your program is entered. You peck away at the TTY and say, "DEBUG, run my program from here to there, stop it, and tell me what is in memory." The TTY rattles and you've got the answer on a printout. "Show me what is in these accumulators." DEBUG does! "Show me this, show me that." Done, done. As your program is stepped through, you'll encounter parts that don't work. These snags are cajoled and fondled individually until the whole thing runs-perfectly-and you have a working object code that represents your algorithm in ones and zeros.

There is an alternative to the microprocessor debug section of a Development System. It is called a Simulator, and it typically runs on a large computer and includes both debug and simulation. To use it, load the binary code into the computer, call the Simulator, and then direct it to exercise the code to find the defects. However, this approach can only take you part of the way; it will not isolate timing problems that have to do with the outside world.

When the Simulator wants an input, it stops and asks for one. You sit there and peck away at the typewriter, which is fine if you want to test things that are slow. But if you wish to test a program that operates, say, a 100-kHz I/O converter, you won't be able to keep up with it. So the Simulator can only take you so far. Ultimately you have to return to the hardware prototype approach, and this is why the microprocessor manufacturers have felt it necessary to produce sophisticated hardware prototyping tools.

We at National believe a Simulator really doesn't help. We encourage users to take the Development System itself, put in the actual interfaces to be used, and use DEBUG to massage the program in real-time and watch what it does.

Chapter 2 THE PACE INSTRUCTION SET

CHAPTER 2 – THE PACE INSTRUCTION SET

This chapter contains detailed descriptions of the instructions provided by the PACE microprocessor. The PACE microprocessor provides a general purpose mix of 45 instructions, which are divided into eight format groups as follows:

- Branch instructions
- Skip instructions
- Memory data-transfer instructions
- Memory data-operate instructions
- Register data-transfer instructions
- Register data-operate instructions
- Shift and rotate instructions
- Miscellaneous instructions

Many of the 45 instructions comprising the eight format groups could be generally classified as falling into one of three instruction classes:

- Memory-reference instructions
- Register instructions
- Data-transfer instructions

The memory-reference instructions use a flexible memory addressing scheme that provides three floating memory pages of 256 words each and one fixed memory page of 256 words. The register instructions provide a convenient means of data manipulation without accessing memory. The data-transfer instructions provide a convenient means of moving data among the functional blocks of the PACE microprocessor system.

In the PACE microprocessor, data is represented in the twos-complement number system, in which the negative of a number is formed by complementing each bit and, then, adding one to the complemented value of the number. The most-significant bit position indicates the sign of the number, 0 for positive and 1 for negative. With a single 16-bit value, the greatest positive number is X'7FFFF or $(32767)_{10}$, and the most negative number is X'8000 or $(32768)_{10}$. When the 8-bit data length is selected, the largest positive number is X'80 or $(128)_{10}$.

Both direct and indirect memory addressing instructions are included in the PACE instruction set. Direct memory addressing has three available modes: base-page; Program-Counter (PC) relative; and, indexed. The addressing mode is specified by the xr field of the instruction as illustrated in *Figure 10*.

15	1				10	9	8	7			1			0	
	OPERATION (op code)					iex (r)		DIS	SP L/	ACEN disp)	ИEN	IT			
		-										N	S10	1278	

FIGURE 10. Memory-Reference Instruction Format

When the xr field is 00, base-page (page zero) addressing is specified. Two types of base-page addressing are available. The type of base-page addressing selected is determined by the state of the Base-Page Select Signal (BPS) input. When BPS is low (0), the 16-bit memory address is formed by setting bits 8 through 15 to zero and using the 8-bit displacement (disp) field for bits 0 through 7. Thus, the first 256 words of memory (locations 0 through 255) can be addressed. When BPS is high (1), the 16-bit memory address is formed by setting bits 8 through 15 equal to bit 7 of the disp field and using disp for bits 0 through 7. Thus, the first 128 words (0 through 127) and the last 128 words (X'FF80 through X'FFFF) of memory can be addressed. The latter technique is useful for splitting the base page between read/write and read-only memories or between memory and peripheral devices. Consequently, base-page addressing provides a convenient means of accessing data or peripherals.

When the xr field is 01, addressing relative to the PC is specified. During the PC-relative addressing mode, the memory address is formed by adding the contents of PC to the value of the disp field, which is interpreted as a signed number. The 8-bit disp field is interpreted as a 16-bit value with the bit 7 value used for bits 8 through 15, thereby permitting representation of numbers from -128 through 127.

When the memory address is formed, the PC already is incremented and contains an address value that is one greater than the location of the current instruction. Thus, memory addresses that can be referenced range from 127 locations below through 128 locations above the address of the current instruction.

The indexed (or accumulator-relative) mode of addressing permits any memory location within the 65,536 wordaddress-space to be referenced. The disp field, as in PC-relative addressing, is interpreted as a signed value ranging from -128 through 127. The memory address is formed by adding disp to the contents of either Accumulator AC2 (when xr = 10) or Accumulator AC3 (when xr = 11). Table 3 presents a summary of the direct addressing modes.

TABLE 3. Summery of Direct Addressing Modes

xr FIELD	ADDRESSING MODE	EFFECTIVE ADDRESS
00	Base-Page	EA = disp
01	Program-Counter-Relative	EA = disp + (PC)
10	AC2-Relative (indexed)	EA = disp + (AC2)
11	AC3-Relative (indexed)	EA = disp + (AC3)

Note 1: For base-page addressing, disp is positive and in range of 000 to 255 when BPS is low (0); or disp is signed number in range of -128 to +127 when BPS is high (1).

Note 2: PC contains value one greater than address of current instruction.

Note 3: For relative addressing, display range is -128 to +127.

Indirect addressing consists of first establishing an address in the same manner as direct addressing (by either the base-page, PC-relative, or indexed mode). The contents of the memory location at the selected address then are used as the operand address.

NOTE: As explained in Chapter 2 of the PACE Users Manual, the memory addressing modes also are used for peripheral I/O operations. Address space must be divided between memory and I/O devices. Chapter 10 of that manual discusses addressing relevant to assembly language programming, and Chapter 7 discusses the address assignments used in the PACE Microprocessor Development System. A summary of the 45 PACE instructions is provided in Table 4, which shows the instruction mnemonic, meaning, a symbolic representation of the instruction, the assembler format, and the instruction format. Table 5 defines the notation and symbols used in Table 4 and the remainder of this chapter. The notations are presented in alphabetical order and, then, the symbols are listed. Upper-case mnemonics refer to fields in the instruction word. Lower-case mnemonics refer to the numerical value of the corresponding fields. In cases where both upper- and lower-case mnemonics are composed of the same letters, only the lower-case mnemonic is given. The use of lower-case notation designates variables.

TABLE 4. PACE Instruction Summary

	Mnemonic	Meaning	Operation	Assem	bler Format	Instruction Format
1.	Branch Instr	uctions				
	BOC JMP JMP@ JSR JSR@ RTS RTI	Branch On Condition Jump Jump Indirect Jump To Subroutine Jump To Subroutine Indirect Return from Subroutine Return from Interrupt	$\begin{array}{ll} (PC) \leftarrow (PC) + disp \mbox{ if } cc \mbox{ true} \\ (PC) \leftarrow EA \\ (PC) \leftarrow (EA) \\ (STK) \leftarrow (PC), (PC) \leftarrow EA \\ (STK) \leftarrow (PC), (PC) \leftarrow (EA) \\ (PC) \leftarrow (STK) + disp \\ (PC) \leftarrow (STK) + disp, \mbox{ IEN } = 1 \end{array}$	BOC JMP JSR JSR RTS RTI	cc,disp disp (xr) @disp (xr) disp (xr) @disp (xr) disp disp	0 1 0 cc disp 0 0 1 1 0 xr disp 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 1
2,	Skip Instruct					
	SKNE SKG SKAZ ISZ DSZ AISZ	Skip if Not Equal Skip if Greater Skip if And is Zero Increment and Skip if Zero Decrement and Skip if Zero Add Immediate, Skip if Zero	$ \begin{array}{l} \text{If } (\text{ACr}) \neq (\text{EA}), (\text{PC}) \leftarrow (\text{PC}) + 1 \\ \text{If } (\text{ACO}) > (\text{EA}), (\text{PC}) \leftarrow (\text{PC}) + 1 \\ \text{If } [(\text{ACO}) \land (\text{EA})] = 0, (\text{PC}) \leftarrow (\text{PC}) + 1 \\ (\text{EA}) \leftarrow (\text{EA}) + 1, \text{ if } (\text{EA}) = 0, (\text{PC}) \leftarrow (\text{PC}) + 1 \\ (\text{EA}) \leftarrow (\text{EA}) - 1, \text{ if } (\text{EA}) = 0, (\text{PC}) \leftarrow (\text{PC}) + 1 \\ (\text{ACr}) \leftarrow (\text{ACr}) + \text{disp, if } (\text{ACr}) = 0, (\text{PC}) \leftarrow (\text{PC}) + 1 \end{array} $	SKNE SKG SKAZ ISZ DSZ AISZ	r,disp (xr) O,disp (xr) O,disp (xr) disp (xr) disp (xr) r,disp	1 1 1 1 r xr disp 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1
з.	Memory Data	a Transfer Instructions				
	LD LD@ ST ST@ LSEX	Load Load Indirect Store Store Indirect Load With Sign Extended	$(ACr) \leftarrow (EA)$ $(AC0) \leftarrow ((EA))$ $(EA) \leftarrow (ACr)$ $((EA)) \leftarrow (AC0)$ $(AC0) \leftarrow (EA)$ bit 7 extended	LD LD ST ST LSEX	r,disp (xr) O,@disp (xr) r,disp (xr) O,@disp (xr) O,disp (xr)	1 1 0 0 r xr disp 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 r 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1
4.		Operate Instructions				
	AND OR ADD SUBB DECA	And Or Add Subtract with Borrow Decimal Add	$\begin{array}{l} (AC0) \leftarrow (AC0) \land (EA) \\ (AC0) \leftarrow (AC0) \lor (EA) \\ (ACr) \leftarrow (ACr) \lor (EA), OV, CY \\ (AC0) \leftarrow (AC0) + \sim (EA) + (CY), OV, CY \\ (AC0) \leftarrow (AC0) +_{10} (EA) +_{10} (CY), OV, CY \end{array}$	AND OR ADD SUBB DECA	O,disp (xr) O,disp (xr) r,disp (xr) O,disp (xr) O,disp (xr)	1 0 1 0 1 0 xr disp 1 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0
5.	Register Data	Transfer Instructions				
	LI RCPY RXCH XCHRS CFR CRF PUSH PULL PUSHF PULLF	Load Immediate Register Copy Register Exchange Exchange Register and Stack Copy Flags Into Register Copy Register Into Flags Push Register Onto Stack Pull Stack Into Register Push Flags Onto Stack Pull Stack Into Flags	$\begin{array}{l} (ACr) \leftarrow disp \\ (ACdr) \leftarrow (ACsr) \\ (ACdr) \leftarrow (ACsr), (ACsr) \leftarrow (ACdr) \\ (STK) \leftarrow (ACr), (ACr) \leftarrow (STK) \\ (ACr) \leftarrow (FR) \\ (FR) \leftarrow (ACr) \\ (STK) \leftarrow (ACr) \\ (ACr) \leftarrow (STK) \\ (STK) \leftarrow (FR) \\ (FR) \leftarrow (STK) \\ (FR) \leftarrow (STK) \\ (FR) \leftarrow (STK) \end{array}$	LI RCPY RXCH XCHRS CFR CRF PUSH PULL PUSHF PULLF	r,disp sr,dr sr,dr r r r r	0 1 0 1 0 r disp 0 1 0 1 1 dr sr not used 0 1 1 1 dr sr not used 0 0 1 1 1 r not used 0 0 0 1 1 r not used 0 0 0 0 1 r not used 0 1 1 0 0 r r 0 0 0 0 1 r not used 0 1 1 0 not used not used 0 0 0 1 not used not used
6.	Register Data	Operate Instructions				
	RADD RADC RAND RXOR CA1	Register Add Register Add With Carry Register And Register Exclusive OR Complement and Add Immediate	$\begin{array}{l} (ACdr) \leftarrow (ACdr) + (ACsr), OV, CY \\ (ACdr) \leftarrow (ACdr) + (ACsr) + (CY), OV, CY \\ (ACdr) \leftarrow (ACdr) \wedge (ACsr) \\ (ACdr) \leftarrow (ACdr) \wedge (ACsr) \\ (ACr) \leftarrow \sim (ACr) + disp \end{array}$	RADD RADC RAND RXOR CAI	sr,dr sr,dr sr,dr sr,dr r,disp	0 1 1 0 1 0 dr sr not used 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 r disp
7.	Shift And Ro	tate Instructions				
	SHL SHR ROL ROR	Shift Left Shift Right Rotate Left Rotate Right	(ACr) ← (ACr) shifted left n places, w/wo link (ACr) ← (ACr) shifted right n places, w/wo link (ACr) ← (ACr) rotated left n places, w/wo link (ACr) ← (ACr) rotated right n places, w/wo link	SHL SHR ROL ROR	r,n,l r,n,l r,n,l r,n,l	0 0 1 0 1 0 r n k 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1
8.	Miscellaneous					
	HALT SFLG PFLG	Halt Set Flag Pulse Flag	Halt (FR) $_{fc} \leftarrow 1$ (FR) $_{fc} \leftarrow 1$, (FR) $_{fc} \leftarrow 0$	HALT SFLG PFLG	fc fc	0 0 0 0 not used 0 0 1 fc 1 not used 0 0 1 1 fc 0

	TABLE 5. Notations/Symbols Used in Instruction Descriptions
NOTATION/ SYMBOL	MEANING
ACr	Denotes specific working register (AC0, AC1, AC2, or AC3), where r is number of accumulator referenced in instruction.
cc	Denotes 4-bit condition code value for conditional branch instructions.
CRY	Indicates Carry Flag is set if carry exists due to instruction (either addition or subtraction) or reset if no carry exists.
disp	Stands for displacement value and represents operand in nonmemory-reference instruction or address field in memory-reference instruction. Disp is 8-bit, signed twos-complement number except when base page is referenced; in latter case, disp is unsigned if BPS = 0.
dr	Denotes number of destination working register specified in instruction-word field. Working register is ACO, AC1, AC2, or AC3.
EA	Denotes effective address specified by instructions directly, indirectly, or by indexing. Effective address contents are used during execution of instruction. See Table 3.
fc	Denotes number of referenced flag.
	NOTE
	Refer to Chapter 2, PACE Users Manual, for flag assignments.
FR	Denotes Status Flag Register.
IEN	Denotes Interrupt Enable Flag.
Q	Denotes inclusion of 1-bit Link (LINK) Flag in shift operations.
n	Unsigned number indicating number of bit positions to be shifted in shift and rotate instructions.
OVF	Indicates Overflow Flag is set if overflow exists due to instruction (either addition or subtraction) or is reset if no overflow exists. Overflow occurs if signs of operands are alike and sign of result is different from operands.
PC	Denotes Program Counter. During address formation, PC is incremented by 1 to contain address 1 greater than that of instruction being executed.
r	Denotes number of working register specified in instruction-word field. Working register is AC0, AC1, AC2, or AC3.
STK	Denotes top word of 10-word last-in/first-out stack.
sr	Denotes number of source working register specified in instruction-word field. Working register is AC0, AC1, AC2, or AC3.
xr	When not zero, xr value designates number of register to be used in indexed and relative memory addressing modes. When zero, base-page addressing is indicated. See Table 3.
()	Denotes contents of item within parentheses. (ACr) is read as 'contents of ACr'. (EA) is read as 'contents of EA'.
[]	Denotes 'result of'.
~	Indicates logical complement (ones complement) of value on right-hand side of \sim .
\rightarrow	Means 'replaces'.
~	Means 'is replaced by'.
@	Appearing in operand field of instruction, denotes indirect addressing.
+10	Modulo 10 addition.
\wedge	Denotes AND operation.
\vee	Denotes OR operation.
\forall	Denotes EXCLUSIVE-OR operation.

The **BRANCH INSTRUCTIONS** group consists of the seven following instructions: BOC, JMP, JMP@, JSR, JSR@, RTI, and RTS.

NOTE: JMP@ and JSR@ are specified to the Assembler as JMP and JSR with indirection specified by the address field.

Six of the seven instructions (excepting BOC) address memory and peripheral devices, and each is described as follows:

- Name of instruction followed by mnemonic in parentheses
- Binary instruction format
- Operation in equation notation
- Assembly language instruction format (see "Assembler" chapter, PACE Users Manual, for further information)
- Description of operation

BRANCH ON CONDITION (BOC)

15			12	11	1	8	7				0
0	1	0	0		сс				disp)	

Operation: (PC) \leftarrow (PC) + disp (sign extended) if condition is true.

Format: BOC cc, disp

Description: There are 16 possible condition codes (cc). The condition codes are listed in Table 6. If the condition for branching designated by cc is true, the value of disp (sign extended from bit 7 through bit 15) is added to PC and the sum is stored in PC.

NOTE: PC addresses the location following the BOC when the addition occurs (that is, the branch is relative to the next instruction after BOC).

The initial contents of PC are lost. Program control is transferred to the location specified by the contents of the new PC.

TABLE 6. Branch Conditions

CONDITION CODE (cc)	MNEMONIC	CONDITION
0000	STFL	Stack full.
0001	REQ0	(AC0) equal to zero (1).
0010	PSIGN	(ACO) has positive sign (2).
0011	BITO	Bit 0 of AC0 true.
0100	BIT1	Bit 1 of AC0 true.
0101	NREQO	(AC0) is nonzero (1).
0110	BIT2	Bit 2 of AC0 is true.
0111	CONTIN	CONTIN (continue) input is true.
1000	LINK	LINK is true.
1001	IEN	IEN is true.
1010	CARRY	CARRY is true.
1011	NSIGN	(ACO) has negative sign (2).
1100	OVF	OVF is true.
1101	JC13	JC13 input is true (3).
1110	JC14	JC14 input is true.
1111	JC15	JC15 input is true.

Note 1: If selected data length is 8 bits, only bits 0 through 7 of AC0 are tested.

Note 2: Bit 7 is sign bit (instead of bit 15) if selected data length is 8 bits.

Note 3: JC13 is used by PACE Microprocessor Development System and is not accessible during prototyping.

JUMP (JMP)

l	15				L	10	9	8	7		2
	0	0	0	1	1	0	>	(r		disp	

Operation: (PC) ← EA

Format: JMP disp (xr)

Description: The effective address EA replaces the contents of PC. The next instruction is fetched from the location designated by the new contents of PC.

JUMP INDIRECT (JMP@)

l	15				1	10	9 8	7		0
	1	0	0	1	1	0	xr		disp	

Operation: (PC) ← (EA)

Format: JMP@ @disp (xr)

Description: The contents of the effective address replace the contents of PC. The next instruction is fetched from the location designated by the new contents of PC.

JUMP TO SUBROUTINE (JSR)

[15]	10	9 8	
0 0	 	xr	disp

Operation: (STK) \leftarrow (PC), (PC) \leftarrow EA

Format: JSR disp (xr)

Description: The contents of PC are stored in the top of the stack. The effective address replaces the contents of PC. The next instruction is fetched from the location designated by the new contents of PC.

JUMP TO SUBROUTINE INDIRECT (JSR@)

15					10	9	8	7				0	
1	0	0	1	0	1	>	(r			disp)		

Operation: (STK) \leftarrow (PC), (PC) \leftarrow (EA)

Format: JSR @disp (xr)

Description: The contents of PC are stored in the top of the stack. The contents of the effective address replace the contents of PC. The next instruction is fetched from the location designated by the new contents of PC.

RETURN FROM SUBROUTINE (RTS)

1	15					10	9	8	7					0	
	1	0	0	0	0	0	N Us	ot ed			di	isp			

Operation: (PC) \leftarrow (STK) + disp (sign extended)

Format: RTS disp

Description: The contents of PC are replaced by disp added to the contents pulled from the top of the stack. Program control is transferred to the location specified by the new contents of PC.

NOTE: RTS is used primarily to return from subroutines entered by JSR.

RETURN FROM INTERRUPT (RTI)

1	15		1	1	1	10	9	8	7				0
	0	1	1	1	1	1	No Us	ot ed			disp)	

Operation: (PC) ← (STK) + disp (sign extended), IEN = 1

Format: RTI disp

Description: The Interrupt Enable Flag (IEN) is set. The contents of PC are replaced by disp added to the contents pulled from the top of the stack. Program control is transferred to the location specified by the new contents of PC.

NOTE: RTI is used primarily to exit from an interrupt routine.

Six SKIP INSTRUCTIONS are provided: SKNE, SKG, SKAZ, AISZ, ISZ, and DSZ.

SKIP IF NOT EQUAL (SKNE)

15	I	12	11 10	9 8	7	
1 1	1	1	r	xr		disp

Operation: If (ACr) \neq (EA), (PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1

Format: SKNE r, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of ACr and the contents of the effective memory location EA are compared. If the contents of ACr and the effective memory location EA are not equal, the next instruction in sequence is skipped. The contents of ACr and EA are unaltered. If an 8-bit data length is selected, only the lower 8 bits are compared.

SKIP IF GREATER (SKG)

Ľ	15				I	10	9	8	7			1	1	10
ſ	1	0	0	1	1	1	,	cr			disp	•		

Operation: If (AC0) > (EA), (PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1

Format: SKG 0, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of ACO and the contents of the effective memory location EA are compared as signed numbers. If the contents of ACO are greater (more positive) than the contents of EA, the next instruction in sequence is skipped. The contents of ACO and EA are unaltered.

NOTE: The comparison is performed by subtraction. If an 8-bit data length is selected, only the lower 8 bits are compared.

SKIP IF AND IS ZERO (SKAZ)

15				10	9	8	7					0
1 0	1	1	1	0	×	r			di	isp		

Operation: If [(AC0) \land (EA)] = 0, (PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1

Format: SKAZ 0, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of ACO and the contents of the effective memory location EA are ANDed. If the result equals zero, the next instruction in sequence is skipped. The contents of ACO and EA are unaltered. If an 8-bit data length is selected, only the lower 8 bits are tested.

INCREMENT AND SKIP IF ZERO (ISZ)

15		I		L	10	9	8	7	.			0
1	0	0	0	1	1	Х	r			dis	5	

Operation: (EA) \leftarrow (EA) +1; if (EA) = 0, (PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1

Format: ISZ disp (xr)

Description: The contents of EA are incremented by one. If the new contents of EA equal zero, the next instruction in sequence is skipped. If an 8-bit data length is selected, only the lower 8 bits are tested.

DECREMENT AND SKIP IF ZERO (DSZ)

1	5			L		10	9	8	7				0
	1	0	1	0	1	1	×	r			dis	р	

Operation: (EA) \leftarrow (EA) - 1; if (EA) = 0, (PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1

Format: DSZ disp (xr)

Description: The contents of EA are decremented by one. If the new contents of EA equal zero, the next instruction in sequence is skipped. If an 8-bit data length is selected, only the lower 8 bits are tested.

ADD IMMEDIATE, SKIP IF ZERO (AISZ)

15					10	9	8	7				1	0
0	1	1	1	1	0		r			disp)		

Operation: (ACr) \leftarrow (ACr) + disp (sign extended). If new (ACr) = 0, (PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1

Format: AISZ r, disp

Description: The contents of Register ACr are replaced by the sum of the contents of ACr and disp (sign bit 7 extended through bit 15). The initial contents of ACr are lost. If the new contents of ACr equal zero, the contents of PC are incremented by one, thus skipping the next instruction. The AISZ Instruction always tests the full 16-bit result independent of the data length selected. NOTE: Testing the 16-bit result in conjunction with no change to the status indicators allows AISZ to be conveniently used for modifying 16-bit index values while working with 8-bit data.

The five **MEMORY DATA-TRANSFER INSTRUCTIONS** (LD, LD@, ST, ST@, and LSEX) effect data transfers between the registers and memory or peripheral devices.

LOAD (LD)

ĺ	15			12	11 10	9	8	7	1		I.	1	0	I
1	1	1	0	0	r	x	r			disp				

Operation: (ACr) \leftarrow (EA)

Format: LD r, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of ACr are replaced by the contents of EA. The initial contents of ACr are lost; the contents of EA are unaltered.

LOAD INDIRECT (LD@)

15			Ľ		10	9	8	7		1		0	
1	0	1	0	0	0	x	r			disp)		

Operation: (AC0) \leftarrow ((EA))

Format: LD 0,@disp (xr)

Description: The contents of AC0 are replaced indirectly by the contents of EA. The initial contents of AC0 are lost; the contents of EA and the location that designates EA are unaltered.

STORE (ST)

1	15			12	11 10	9 8	7 0
	1	1	0	1	r	xr	disp

Operation: (EA) \leftarrow (ACr)

Format: ST r, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of EA are replaced by the contents of ACr. The initial contents of EA are lost; the contents of ACr are unaltered.

STORE INDIRECT (ST@)

15	L	L			10	9 8	7	1		1	0
1	0	1	1	0	0	xr		c	disp		

Operation: $((EA)) \leftarrow (AC0)$

Format: ST 0,@disp (xr)

Description: The contents of EA are replaced indirectly by the contents of AC0. The initial contents of EA are lost; the contents of AC0 and the location that designates EA are unaltered.

LOAD WITH SIGN EXTENDED (LSEX)

L	15					10	9 8	7		0
	1	0	1	1	1	1	xr		disp	

Operation: (AC0) \leftarrow (EA) (sign extended)

Format: LSEX 0, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of AC0 are replaced by the contents of EA with bit 7 extended through bits 8 through 15. The initial contents of AC0 are lost; the contents of EA are unaltered.

NOTE: The LSEX Instruction allows 8-bit arithmetic data to be loaded from an 8-bit data memory or peripheral device register and to be operated on as 16-bit arithmetic data.

The five **MEMORY DATA-OPERATE INSTRUCTIONS** (AND, OR, ADD, DECA, and SUBB) provide the memory-register operations.

AND (AND)

15			L		10	9 8	7		1	1	1	0
1	0	1	0	1	0	xr			disp			

Operation: (AC0) \leftarrow (AC0) \land (EA)

Format: AND 0, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of Accumulator AC0 and the contents of the effective memory location EA are ANDed, and the result is stored in AC0. The initial contents of AC0 are lost, and the contents of EA are unaltered.

OR (OR)

15					10	9	8	7				0	
1	0	1	0	0	1	×	۲		C	lisp			

Operation: (AC0) \leftarrow (AC0) \land (EA)

Format: OR 0, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of Accumulator AC0 and the contents of the effective memory location EA are ORed inclusively. The result is stored in AC0. The initial contents of AC0 are lost, and the contents of EA are unaltered.

ADD (ADD)

L	15			12	11 10	9 8	7		0
ſ	1	1	1	0	r	xr		disp	

Operation: (ACr) ← (ACr) + (EA), OVF, CRY

Format: ADD r, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of ACr are added algebraically to the contents of the effective memory location EA. The sum is stored in ACr, and the contents of EA are unaltered. The initial contents of ACr are lost. The Overflow or Carry Flag is set if overflow or carry occurs, respectively; otherwise the Overflow and Carry Flags are cleared.

SUBTRACT WITH BORROW (SUBB)

I	15					10	9	8	7			1	0
	1	0	0	1	0	0	×	r			disp)	

Operation: (AC0) \leftarrow (AC0) + \sim (EA) + (CRY), OVF, CRY

Format: SUBB 0, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of ACO are added to the complement of the effective memory location EA and the carry. The result is stored in ACO, and the contents of EA are unaltered. The initial contents of ACO are lost. The Carry and Overflow Flags are set according to the result of the operation.

NOTE: The carry input should be set true for singleword operations and serves as a borrow for multiple-word operations.

DECIMAL ADD (DECA)

 15					10	9	8	7			0	
1	0	0	0	1	0	×	cr		-	disp		

Operation: (AC0) \leftarrow (AC0) + 10 (EA) + 10 (CRY),OVF, CRY

Format: DECA 0, disp (xr)

Description: The contents of Register ACO are treated as a 4-digit number and added modulo 10 (for each digit) to the contents of memory location EA (treated as a 4-digit number) and the carry. The initial contents of ACO are lost; the contents of EA are unaltered. The Carry Flag is set based on a decimal carry output. The Overflow Flag is set to an arbitrary state.

NOTE: Subtraction may be performed by forming the tens complement and using the DECA Instruction.

Ten **REGISTER DATA-TRANSFER INSTRUCTIONS** are provided as follows: LI, RCPY, RXCH, XCHRS, CFR, CRF, PUSH, PULL, PUSHF, PULLF. Register data-transfer instructions effect data transfers among the registers, flags and stack.

LOAD IMMEDIATE (LI)

l	15		1			10	9	8	7				0
	0	1	0	1	0	0		r			disp)	

Operation: (ACr) ← disp (sign extended)

Format: Ll r, disp

Description: The contents of Accumulator ACr are replaced by disp with sign bit 7 extended through bit 15. The initial contents of ACr are lost.

REGISTER COPY (RCPY)

15					10	9	8	7	6	5					0
0	1	0	1	1	1	d	r	s	r		Γ	lot	Use	d]

Operation: (ACdr) \leftarrow (ACsr)

Format: RCPY sr, dr

Description: The contents of the Destination Register ACdr are replaced by the contents of the Source Register ACsr. The initial contents of ACdr are lost, and the initial contents of ACsr are unaltered.

REGISTER EXCHANGE (RXCH)

15					10	9	8	7	6	5				0	
0	1	1	0	1	1	d	r	s	r		No	ot U	sed		

Operation: (ACsr) \leftarrow (ACdr), (ACdr) \leftarrow (ACsr)

Format: RXCH sr, dr

Description: The contents of Source Register ACsr and Destination Register ACdr are exchanged.

EXCHANGE REGISTER AND STACK (XCHRS)

15					10	9	8	7			1		0
0	0	0	1	1	1	ı	•		N	lot	Use	ed	

Operation: (STK) \leftarrow (ACr), (ACr) \leftarrow (STK)

Format: XCHRS r

Description: The contents of the top of the stack and the register designated by ACr are exchanged.

NOTE: The XCHRS Instruction provides a convenient means of placing a subroutine return address into an index register for modification and/or use to pass parameters.

COPY FLAGS TO REGISTER (CFR)

15		10	9 8	7 0	
0 0	0 0	0 1	r	Not Used	

Operation: (ACr) \leftarrow (FR)

Format: CFR r

Description: The contents of Accumulator ACr are replaced by the contents of the Flag Register (FR). The initial contents of ACr are lost; the contents of FR are unaltered.

COPY REGISTER TO FLAGS (CRF)

15	L				10	9 8	[7]	1		0	
0	0	0	0	1	0	r		ľ	Not Use	d	

Operation: (FR) ← (ACr)

Format: CRF r

Description: The contents of FR are replaced by the contents of Accumulator ACr. The initial contents of FR are lost; the contents of ACr are unaltered.

PUSH ONTO STACK (PUSH)

15		1	1		10	9 8	171	I				0
0	1	1	0	0	0	r			No	t U	sed	

Operation: (STK) ← (ACr)

Format: PUSH r

Description: The stack is pushed by the contents of the accumulator designated by ACr. Thus, the top of the stack holds the contents of ACr, and the stack pointer is incremented by one. The initial contents of ACr are unaltered.

NOTE: If PUSH causes the stack pointer to go to 1000_2 (8_{10} ; that is, nine words on stack) the Stack-full Interrupt request is set.

PULL FROM STACK (PULL)

15	5		1	1		10	9	8	7			1		0
0)	1	1	0	0	1		r		No	t U	sed		

Operation: (ACr) \leftarrow (STK)

Format: PULL r

Description: The stack is pulled. The contents from the top of the stack replace the contents of the Accumulator ACr. The initial contents of ACr are lost. The contents of the stack pointer are decremented by one.

NOTE: If the stack pointer goes to -1 (that is, no words left on stack) a Stack-empty Interrupt request is generated.

PUSH FLAG REGISTER ONTO STACK (PUSHF)

15					10	9	1			1			0
0	0	0	0	1	1				No	t U	sed		

Operation: (STK) ← (FR)

Format: PUSHF

Description: The contents of FR are pushed onto the stack. The contents of FR are unchanged.

PULL FLAG REGISTER FROM STACK (PULLF)

1	15		[10	9				1	L	0
	0	0	0	1	0	0			No	t U	sed		

Operation: $(FR) \leftarrow (STK)$

Format: PULLF

Description: The contents of FR are replaced by the contents pulled from the top of the stack. The initial contents of FR are lost.

The five **REGISTER DATA-OPERATE INSTRUC-TIONS** (RADD, RADC, RAND, RXOR, and CAI) allow modification of register data.

REGISTER ADD (RADD)

15		1 1		10	9	8	7	6	5			1	0
0	1	0	1	0	d	r	5	sr		No	ot Use	ed	

Operation: (ACdr) ← (ACsr) + (ACdr), OVF, CRY

Format: RADD sr, clr

Description: The contents of the Destination Register ACdr are replaced by the sum of the contents of ACdr and the Source Register ACsr. The initial contents of ACdr are lost, and the contents of ACsr are unaltered. The Overflow and Carry Flags are modified according to the result.

REGISTER ADD WITH CARRY (RADC)

1	15					10	9	8	7	6	5			L		0
I	0	1	1	1	0	1	d	r	s	r		٢	lot	Us	ed	

Operation: $(ACdr) \leftarrow (ACdr) + (ACsr) + (CRY), OVF, CRY$

Format: RADC sr, dr

Description: The contents of the Destination Register ACdr are replaced by the sum of the contents of ACdr and the Source Register ACsr and the carry. The initial contents of ACdr are lost, and the contents of ACsr are unaltered. The Overflow and Carry Flags are modified according to the result.

REGISTER AND (RAND)

15					10	9 8	7 6	5		0
0	1	0	1	0	1	dr	sr		Not Used	

Operation: $(ACdr) \leftarrow (ACdr) \lor (ACsr)$

Format: RAND sr, dr

Description: The contents of the Destination Register ACdr are replaced by the result of ANDing the contents of ACdr and the contents of the Source Register ACsr. The initial contents of ACdr are lost, and the initial contents of ACsr are unaltered.

REGISTER EXCLUSIVE-OR (RXOR)

1	15				1	10	9	8	7	6	5			0	
	0	1	0	1	1	0	d	r	s	r		Not	Used		

Operation: (ACdr) ← (ACdr) オ (ACsr)

Format: RXOR sr, dr

Description: The contents of the Destination Register ACdr are replaced by the result of exclusively ORing the contents of ACdr and the contents of the Source Register ACsr. The initial contents of ACdr are lost, and the initial contents of ACsr are unaltered.

COMPLEMENT AND ADD IMMEDIATE (CAI)

15					10	9 8	7				0
0	1	1	1	0	0	r			di	sp	

Operation: (ACr) $\leftarrow \sim$ (ACr) + disp (sign extended)

Format: CAl r, disp

Description: The contents of Accumulator ACr are replaced by the sum of the complement of ACr and disp (sign bit 7 extended through bit 15). The initial contents of ACr are lost.

NOTE: Values of zero and one in the disp field produce the ones and twos complement, respectively, of (ACr).

The four **SHIFT AND ROTATE INSTRUCTIONS** (SHL, SHR, ROL, and ROR) are described in the following paragraphs.

SHIFT LEFT (SHL)

15					10	9 8	7			1	0	
0	0	1	0	1	0	r		n			l	

Operation: (ACr) \leftarrow (ACr) shifted left n places, include LINK if $\ell = 1$, (ACr)8:15 \leftarrow 0 if data length = 8 bits

Format: SHL r, n, l

Description: The contents of Register ACr are shifted left n (n = 0 - 127) bit positions. If the selected data length is 8 bits, then bits 8 through 15 are set to zero. Data shifted out of the most significant bit for the specified data length are lost if $\ell = 0$ and are loaded into the LINK if $\ell = 1$. A schematic representation of the various SHL Instruction possibilities is shown in *Figure 11*.

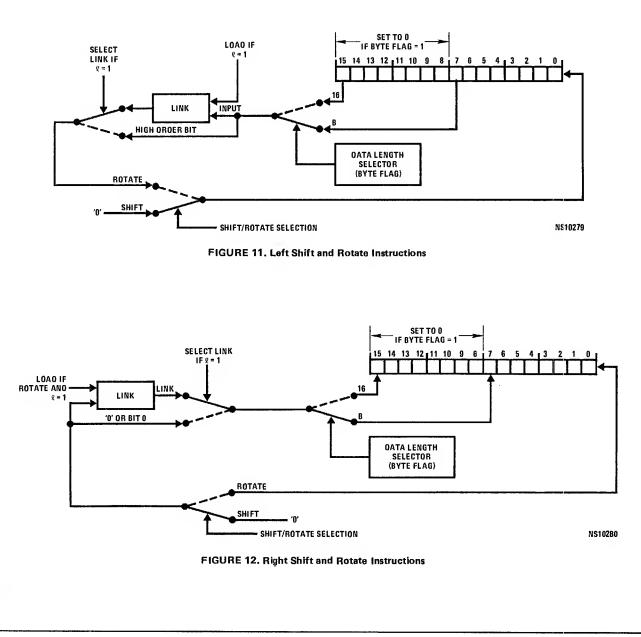
SHIFT RIGHT (SHR)

1	15					10	9	8	7	1	1		1	0	
	0	0	1	0	1	1	r				r	ו		R	

Operation: (ACr) \leftarrow (ACr) shifted right n places, include LINK if $\ell = 1$, (ACr)8:15 $\leftarrow 0$ if data length = 8 bits

Format: SHR r, n, l

Description: The contents of Register ACr are shifted right n (n = 0 - 127) bit positions. If the selected data length is 8 bits, then bits 8 through 15 are set to zero. Zeroes are shifted into the most significant bit for the specified data length if $\ell = 0$. The contents of the LINK are shifted in if $\ell = 1$, and the contents of the LINK are unchanged. Data shifted out of the least significant bit are lost. A schematic representation of the various SHR Instruction possibilities is shown in *Figure 12*.



ROTATE LEFT (ROL)

ł	15			1		10	9	8	7		1	1	1	()]
	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	r			n			\$	2

Operation: (ACr) \leftarrow (ACr) rotated left n places, include LINK if $\ell = 1$, (ACr)_{8:15} \leftarrow 0 if data length = 8 bits

Format: ROL r, n, ℓ

Description: The contents of Register ACr are rotated left n (n = 0 - 127) bit positions. If the selected data length is 8 bits, then bits 8 through 15 are set to zero. Data shifted out of the most significant bit position for the specified data length are shifted into the least significant bit if $\ell = 0$, and into the LINK if $\ell = 1$, in which case the least significant bit is loaded from the LINK. A schematic representation of the various ROL Instruction possibilities is shown in *Figure 11*.

ROTATE RIGHT (ROR)

15					10	9	8	7				1	0	
0	0	1	0	0	1		r			n			L	

Operation: (ACr) \leftarrow (ACr) rotated right n places, include LINK if $\ell = 1$. (ACr) $_{8:15} \leftarrow 0$ if data length = 8 bits

Format: ROR r, n, l

Description: The contents of Register ACr are rotated right n (n = 0 - 127) bit positions. If the selected data length is 8 bits, then bits 8 through 15 are set to zero. Data shifted out of the least significant bit are shifted into the most significant bit for the specified data length if $\ell = 0$, and into the LINK if $\ell = 1$, in which case the most significant bit is loaded from the LINK. A schematic representation of the various ROR Instruction possibilities is shown in *Figure 12*.

The three **MISCELLANEOUS** INSTRUCTIONS are HALT, SFLG, and PFLG.

HALT (HALT)

[15]					10	9	1_			1_	1	10
0	0	0	0	0	0			No	t U	sed		

Format: HALT

Description: The processor halts and remains halted until the CONTINUE jump condition input makes a transition from logic '1' to logic '0'.

NOTE: CONTINUE must be held at logic one for at least four clock cycles prior to the transition and must then be held at logic zero for at least four clock cycles.

SET FLAG (SFLG)

1	15			12	11	8	7	6		0
	0	0	1	1	fc		1		Not Used	

Operation: $(FR)_{fc} \leftarrow 1$

Format: SFLG fc

Description: The flag, or bit of FR, specified by flag code fc is set true. All other bits of FR are unaltered.

NOTE: The functions of the bits in the Status Flag Register are defined in Chapter 2, PACE Users Manual.

PULSE FLAG (PFLG)

[1	5	1		12	11		8	7	6			0
Γ	0	0	1	1		fc		0		Not	Used	

Operation: $(FR)_{fc} \leftarrow 1$, $(FR)_{fc} \leftarrow 0$

Format: PFLG fc

Description: The flag (bit fc of FR) is first set true and then set false (after four clock periods), causing a pulsing or resetting of the flag, depending on the initial state of the flag. All other bits of FR are unaffected.

NOTE: Operation code 1000 01 is unused-causes JMP PC \pm disp. Operation code 1011 01 is unused-causes SKIP if scratch register 1=0.

The formulas for computing the execution times of PACE instructions are listed in Table 7. The formulas are presented in terms of machine (microinstruction) cycles (M) and I/O data-transfer cycle extends (E_R for read and E_W for write). Each machine cycle (M) consists of four clock cycles. The following example shows the method of calculating the instruction execution times.

EXAMPLE: The formula (listed in Table 7) for the execution time of a RADD Instruction is $4M + E_R$. If the clock cycle (or period) is 500 nanoseconds and the read cycle extend is 500 nanoseconds, then: $M = 4(0.5\mu s) = 2\mu s$; $E_R = 0.5\mu s$; therefore: $4M + E_R = 4(2\mu s) + 0.5\mu s = 8.5\mu s$. Thus, under the hypothetical clock cycle and read cycle extend times used, the RADD Instruction requires 8.5 microseconds for execution.

TABLE 7. Instruction Execution Times

۰.

MNEMONIC		EXECUTION TIME FORMULA
	ISTRUCTIONS	
BOC	Branch On Condition	$5M + E_R + 1M$ if branch
JMP	Jump	4M + ER
JMP@	Jump Indirect	4M + 2E _R
JSR	Jump to Subroutine	5M + ER
JSR@	Jump to Subroutine Indirect	5M + 2E _R
RTS	Return from Subroutine	5M + ER
RTI	Return from Interrupt	6M + E _R
SKIPINSTR		
SKNE	Skip if Not Equal	$5M + 2E_R + 1M$ if skip
SKG	Skip if Greater	7M + 2E _R + 1M if skip
SKAZ	Skip if AND is Zero	5M + 2E _R + 1M if skip
ISZ	Increment and Skip if Zero	$7M + 2E_R + E_W + 1M$ if skip
DSZ	Decrement and Skip if Zero	$7M + 2E_R + E_W + 1M$ if skip
AISZ	Add Immediate, Skip if Zero	5M + E _R + 1M if skip
MEMORY D	ATA-TRANSFER INSTRUCTIONS	
LD	Load	4M + 2E _R
LD@	Load Indirect	5M + 3E _R
ST	Store	4M + E _R + E _W
ST@	Store Indirect	4M + 2E _R + E _W
LSEX	Load with Sign Extended	4M + 2E _R
MEMORY D	ATA-OPERATE INSTRUCTIONS	
AND	AND	4M + 2E _R
OR	OR	4M + 2E _R
ADD	Add	4M + 2E _R
SUBB	Subtract with Borrow	4M + 2E _R
DECA	Decimal Add	7M + 2E _R
REGISTER	DATA-TRANSFER INSTRUCTIONS	
LI	Load Immediate	4M + E _R
RCPY	Register Copy	4M + E _R
RXCH	Register Exchange	6M + E _R
XCHRS	Exchange Register and Stack	6M + E _R
CFR	Copy Flags into Register	4M + E _R
CRF	Copy Register into Flags	4M + E _R
PUSH	Push Register onto Stack	4M + E _R
PULL	Pull Stack into Register	4M + E _R
PUSHĖ	Push Flags onto Stack	4M + E _R
PULLF	Pull Stack into Flags	4M + E _R
REGISTER	DATA-OPERATE INSTRUCTIONS	
RADD	Register Add	4M + E _R
RADC	Register Add with Carry	4M + E _R
RAND	Register AND	4M + E _R
RXOR	Register EXCLUSIVE-OR	4M + E _R
CAI	Complement and Add Immediate	5M + E _R
SHIFT AND	ROTATE INSTRUCTIONS	
SHL	Shift Left	(5 + 3n) M + E _R , n = 1-127; 6M + E _R , n =
SHR	Shift Right	(5 + 3n) M + E _R , n = 1-127; 6M + E _R , n =
ROL	Rotate Left	(5 + 3n) M + E _R , n = 1-127; 6M + E _R , n =
ROR	Rotate Right	(5 + 3n) M + E _R , n = 1-127; 6M + E _R , n =
WISCELLAN	IEOUS INSTRUCTIONS	
HALT	Halt	
SFLG	Set Flag	5M + E _R
PFLG	Pulse Flag	6M + E _R
г	Λ = Mechine cycle time = 4 clock periods ι = Number of shifts Ξη = Extend time for reed cycle	

The following paragraphs contain example programs that demonstrate the use of PACE instructions. Refer to Chapter 10, PACE Users Manual, for a description of the program listing format.

The decimal addition program (see Table 8) adds two 16-digit BCD strings that are packed four digits per word. The two strings to be added are stored in memory starting at locations STR1 and STR2. The resulting digit string is stored in memory starting at location STR2.

Representation of negative decimal numbers in tenscomplement form may be desirable for many PACE applications, since the Decimal-Add Instruction can then be used directly for signed number additions. The tenscomplement program converts an unsigned BCD number to a tens-complement negative number representation.

The sign of a tens-complement number can be tested by using the BOC Instruction with the PSIGN jump condition to test the most significant word of the decimal number.

NOTE: Negative numbers have leading nines while positive numbers have leading zeroes.

The tens-complement program presented in Table 9 converts a 16-digit number packed in four words of memory beginning at location NUM.

TABLE 8.	Decimal	Addition	Program	Example
----------	---------	----------	---------	---------

ADDR1:	.WORD	STR1	;Address of addend string
ADDR2:	.WORD	STR2	;Address of augend/result string
START:	LI	R1,4	;Number digits/4 to AC1 (loop count)
	LD	R2,ADDR1	;Load index registers with
	LD	R3,ADDR2	; argument addresses
	PFLG	CY	;Clear Carry Flags
LOOP:	LD	R0, (R2)	;Addend to AC0
	DECA	R0, (R3)	;Decimal add with augend
	ST	R0, (R3)	;Store result
	AISZ	R2,1	;Increment index
	AISZ	R3,1	; registers
	AISZ	R1,-1	;Decrement loop count
	JMP	LOOP	;Add next word

NOTE: Execution time = $155M + 42E_R + 4E_W = 310\mu s$ for 500 ns clock.

TABLE 9. Tens-Complement Program Example

ADDR:	.WORD	NUM	;Decimal string address
CONST	.WORD	X'999A	;Constant
START:	LI	R1,4	;Loop count to AC1
	LD	R2, ADDR	;Address to AC2 index register
	SFLG	CRY	;Set Carry Flag for first loop
LOOP	LD	R0, CONST	;Constant to AC0
	SUBB	R0, (R2)	;Complement and add decimal
			; number plus carry
	ST	R0, (R2)	;Store result
	PFLG	CRY	;Clear carry for subsequent loop
	AISZ	R2, 1	;Increment pointer
	AISZ	R1,—1	;Decrement loop count
	JMP	LOOP	;Repeat loop

The decimal subtraction program listed in Table 10 performs a decimal subtract by forming the tens complement and using the Decimal-Add Instruction. The 16-digit string, starting at location STR2, is subtracted from the string starting at location STR1.

Two binary-multiplication program examples are provided in Table 11. The first program example multiplies the 16-bit value in AC2 by the 16-bit value in AC0 and provides a 32-bit result in AC1 (high order) and AC0 (low order). **NOTE:** Positive numbers of 16-bit magnitude are assumed (that is, most significant bit is zero).

The second program multiplies the 16-bit value in AC2 by the 16-bit value in AC0 and provides a 32-bit result in AC0 (high order) and AC1 (low order).

NOTE: 16-bit magnitude only is assumed.

ADDR1:	WORD	STR1	;Decimal string addresses
ADDR2:	.WORD	STR2	;
CONST:	.WORD	X'9999	;Tens complement constant
START:	LI	R1,4	;Loop count to AC1
	LD	R2,ADDR1	;Decimal addresses to index registers
	LD	R3,ADDR2	;
	SFLG	CY	;Set carry in for L.S. digit tens complement
LOOP:	LD	R0,CONST	;Form nines complement of number at STR2
	SUBB	R0, (R3)	; carry set true to form tens complement
	DECA	R0, (R2)	;Decimal add
	ST	R0, (R3)	;Save result
	AISZ	R2,1	;Increment address
	AISZ	R3,1	;Increment address
	AISZ	R1,-1	;Decrement loop count
	JMP	LOOP	;Repeat loop

TABLE 10. Decimal Subtraction Program Example

NOTE: Execution time = 170M + 50ER + 4EW = 340 μs for 500 ns clock.

TABLE 11. Binary-Multiplication Program Examples

START:	LI	R1,0	;Clear result register
	LI	R3,16	;Loop count to AC3
	CAI	R0,0	;Complement multiplier
LOOP:	BOC	BITO, SHIFT	;Test bit zero
	RADD	R2, R1	;Add multiplicand to result
SHIFT:	PFLG	LINK	;Clear link
	ROR	R1,1,1	;Shift AC1 into link
	SHR	R0, 1, 1	;Shift link into AC0
	AISZ	R3,-1	;Decrement loop count
	JMP	LOOP	;Repeat loop
NOTE: Execution	time = 634M + 114E _R =	1268µs, maximum, for 500 ns cl	lock.
CONST	WORD	X'FFFF	;Constant for double-precision addition
START:	LI	R1,0	;Clear result register
	LI	R3,16	;Loop count to AC3
	CAI	R0,0	;Complement multiplier
LOOP:		•	;Complement multiplier ;Shift result left into carry
LOOP:	CAI	R0,0	
LOOP:	CAI RADD	R0,0 R1,R1	Shift result left into carry
LOOP:	CAI RADD	R0,0 R1,R1	;Shift result left into carry ;Shift carry into multiplier and multiplier
LOOP:	CAI RADD RADC	R0,0 R1,R1 R0,R0	;Shift result left into carry ;Shift carry into multiplier and multiplier ; into carry
LOOP:	CAI RADD RADC BOC	R0,0 R1,R1 R0,R0 CARRY,TEST	;Shift result left into carry ;Shift carry into multiplier and multiplier ; into carry ;Test for add
LOOP: TEST:	CAI RADD RADC BOC RADD	R0,0 R1, R1 R0, R0 CARRY, TEST R2, R1	;Shift result left into carry ;Shift carry into multiplier and multiplier ; into carry ;Test for add ;Add multiplicand to result

NOTE: Execution time = $474M + 130E_{R}$ = 948μ s, maiximum, for 500 ns clock.

Stack Service Routine

The Stack Service Routine listed in Table 12 pushes four words onto, or pulls four words from, the software stack when the hardware stack is full or empty, respectively. Thus, successive interrupts are prevented when a push instruction is followed by a pull instruction; that is, the Stack Service Routine provides hysteresis. **NOTE:** At least one word always should be left on the hardware stack by the Stack Service Routine to prevent a Stack-empty Interrupt from occurring after pushing the software stack. Similarly, only eight words should be pushed onto the hardware stack to prevent a Stack-full Interrupt.

The Stack Service Routine does not check for software stack overflow or underflow.

TABLE 12. Stack Service Routine

.TITLE STKINT, SOFTWARE STACK 1 2 3 .LOCAL : STRINT MAINTAINS A SOPTWARE STACK BY EMPTYING AND FILLING THE HARDWARE STACK WHENEVER A STACK INTERRUPT OCCURS. IT REMOVES OR REPLACES 4 WORDS AT A TIME TO MINIMIZE INTERRUPTS. 45 ; 67 RM R1 P2 STFL : REGISTER Ø 8 0000 REGISTER 1 REGISTER 2 STACK FULL CONDITION STACK INT ENABLE FLAG 4281 10 11 12 0002 0002 Ø 0001 IENL 1 13 14 15 .ASECT .=2 .WORD ผสตส 0022 0002 1400 T STRINT 16 17 18 19 0000 .TSECT .=.+01400 1400 SAVE REGS AND DETERMINE WHETHER STACK FULL OR EMPTY. 20 1400 D127 T 1401 D527 T 1402 D927 T 1403 6400 A 1404 D126 T 1405 5104 A STKINT: 21 ST RØ, SSAVØ SAVE REG # SAVE REG 1 SAVE REG 2 FETCH RETURN ADDRESS SAVE 22 23 ST R1.\$SAV1 R2,SSAV2 R0 R0,SRETA ST 24 25 PULL 26 NUMBER OF WORDS TO PROCESS t.T 81.4 27 1405 4000 A 28 29 90C STEL, SPULL ; CHECK CONDITION STACK EMPTY. RESTORE FOUR WORDS. 30 31 1407 AD24 T 1408 A123 T 1409 6000 A 140A 79FF A 1403 19FB T \$SPTR SEMP: DSZ : ADJUST STACK POINTEP ; LOAD WORD ; PUSH ONTO HARDWARE STACK RØ, ØSSPTR RØ 32 LD PUSH 33 34 35 36 37 R1,-1 SEMP AISZ IMP ; CHECK IF FINISHED ; GET NEXT WORD RESTORE REGISTERS AND RETURN FROM INTERRUPT 39 40 41 42 44 45 46 47 140C C11E T 140D 6000 A 140E C119 T 140F C519 T 1410 C919 T 1411 3100 A FETCH RETURN ADDRESS RESTORE INTO STACK RESTORF REG 0 RESTORE REG 1 RESTORE REG 2 SREST: LΟ RØ, SRETA PUSH 80 RO.SSAVO LD. υD R1,\$SAV1 R2,\$SAV2 ЪD PFLG IEN1 CLEAR INTERRUPT RE-ENABLE STACK 1412 3180 A 1413 7C00 A ; RE-ENABLE STACK INT ; RETURN, SET INTERRUPT FNABLE SFLG RTI IENI 48 49 50 51 52 STACK FULL. FIRST SAVE TOP FIVE ELEMENTS OF STACK. ADDRESS TO STORE 5 ELEMENTS MUST PROCESS FIVE FLEMENTS FETCH WORD FROM STACK STORE IN TEMPORARY LOCATION NEXT TEMPORARY LOCATION 1414 C91D T 1415 7901 A 1416 6400 A 1417 D200 A 1418 7A01 A 1418 73FF A 1419 73FF T \$FULL: LÐ R2, \$ADR R1,1 R0 AISZ 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 SLP1: PULL ST AISZ RØ. (R2) R2,1 R1,-1 SLP1 ; CHRCK IF FINI ; GET NEXT WORD FINISHED AISZ **JMP** 58 59 60 61 1418 5104 A 62 141C 6400 A 63 141D 8100 T 64 141E 8D0D T 65 141F 79FF A 66 1420 19FB T 67 68 70 1421 5105 A 71 1422 7AFF A 72 1423 C200 A 73 1424 6000 A 74 1425 79FF A 75 1426 19FB T 76 1427 19E4 T 77 78 80 1422 80 1422 81 1428 ; NOW PUT BOTTOM FOUR WORDS ONTO SOFTWARE STACK ; ; ; NUMBER OF WORDS TO REMOVE ; FETCH WORD FROM STACK ; STORE IN SOFTWARE STACK ; INCREMENT STACK POINTER ; CHECK IF FINISHED R1,4 LT RØ, QSSPTR SSPTR PULL SLP2: ST ISZ AIS2 JMP R1.-1 GET NEXT WORD SLP2 FINALLY RESTORE FOR 5 WORDS TO BOTTOM OF STACK ; NUMBER OF WORDS TO RESTORE ; RELOAD STACK IN REVERSE ORDER ; LOAD WORD R1,5 R2,-1 ЪI AISZ SLP3: LD PUSH R0,(R2) R0 R1,-1 ; PUSH ONTO HARDWARE STACK ; CHECK IF FINISHED ; GET NEXT WORD ; RESTORE REGS AND RETURN AIS7 JMP \$LP3 SREST JMP STORAGE NEEDED .=.+1 .=.+1 .=.+1 .=.+1 .WORD \$SAV0: \$SAV1: REGISTER 0 1429 81 142A 82 142B 83 142C 84 142C 1438 T 85 1432 REGISTER W REGISTER 1 REGISTER 2 RETURN ADDRESS ADDRESS OF SOFTWARE STACK TEMPORARY STORAGE FOR TOP 5 WORDS ADDRESS OF TEMB STORAGE \$SAV2: SRETA: SSPTR: SSTAK: SADR: \$END+5 .#.+5 .WORD 86 97 88 \$STAK 1432 142D T SEND . END 0000 0001 1400 1433 141C 1428 1428 0000 IENI 0001 RØ Å A T T T T T A A T T STKINT SEND SLP2 \$RETA 0002 1432 1414 STFL SEMP SLP1 0000 1407 1416 140C ATTTT R2 ŞADR SFULL SLP3 SSAVØ SSPTR 1422 1428 142C SREST T T \$SAV1 \$STAK 1429 1420 SSAV2 NO ERROR LINES SOURCE CK. = 3940

Chapter 3 MICROPROCESSOR INS AND OUTS

CHAPTER 3 -- MICROPROCESSOR INS AND OUTS

PUTTING DATA INTO PACE

The instructions that PACE uses to bring data from memory to its accumulators are also used to bring data from peripherals to its accumulators. Thus, PACE treats alike both memory and peripherals: a LOAD instruction, LD, is executed, which copies data from a specified address into a designated accumulator, as $(ACr) \leftarrow (EA)$. (See page 2-6.)

A LOAD INDIRECT instruction, LD@, can also be used to transfer data from memory or peripherals into a PACE accumulator, but only into ACO, as $(ACO) \leftarrow ((EA))$. (See page 2-6.)

TAKING DATA OUT OF PACE

The STORE instruction, ST, is used to transfer data out of the processor, as $(EA) \leftarrow (ACr)$. (See page 2-6.) Here, the contents of the designated accumulator are transferred to the effective address in either a peripheral or memory.

Again, the STORE INDIRECT instruction, ST@, can be used to transfer data from AC0 to a location in either a peripheral or memory, as ((EA)) \leftarrow (AC0). (See page 2-6.)

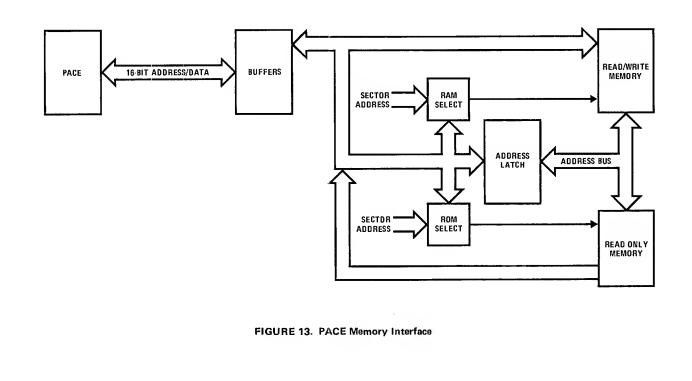
CALLING A SUBROUTINE

A subroutine (also called a service routine) is an instruction sequence that performs a specific task, such as, for example, reading characters (or data) from the teletype, then echoing them via print-out on the teletype.

To cause a subroutine to be executed by PACE (or any processor), the program must jump to the address containing the first instruction of the subroutine. The address of the first word of the subroutine is called the "entry point". You can cause the program to move to an entry point by using the JUMP TO SUBROUTINE, JSR, instruction or the JUMP TO SUBROUTINE IN-DIRECT, JSR@, instruction. (See page 2-5.) The effective address of the jump instruction will specify a subroutine's entry point.

The RETURN FROM SUBROUTINE instruction, RTS, is used primarily to return from subroutines entered by JSR. (See page 2-5.)

Subroutines may also be entered via interrupts, and exited by using the RETURN FROM INTERRUPT instruction, RTI. (See page 2-5.) Getting into and exiting from a subroutine is discussed in the text that follows.



THE INTERRUPT SYSTEM

The PACE microprocessor provides a six-level priority interrupt structure. Each level is provided with an individual Interrupt Enable as shown in Figure 14. A master Interrupt Enable (IEN) is provided for all five lower-priority levels at once. Negative true Interrupt Request inputs are provided to allow several interrupts to be wire-ORed to each input. When an Interrupt Request occurs, the associated interrupt request latch (IR1 through IR5) is set if the corresponding Interrupt Enable input is true. Since the interrupt request latch can be set by any pulse exceeding one clock period, narrow timing or control pulses can be captured. If the IEN is true, then an interrupt is generated and recognized after completing the current instruction. During the interrupt sequence, an address is provided by the output from the priority encoder. The address is used to access the interrupt pointer for the highest priority interrupt request (IR0 is highest priority; IR5 is lowest priority). The interrupt pointers are stored in locations 2 through 7 (see Table 13) for Interrupt Requests 1 through 5 and 0, respectively. The interrupt pointer specifies the starting address of the Interrupt Service Routine for the particular interrupt level, except in the case of the Level-0 Interrupt (IR0). (See Chapter 4, PACE Users Manual.) The Level-0 Interrupt is used primarily for Control Panel implementation. Before Interrupt Service Routine execution, the Program Counter contents are pushed onto the stack and IEN is set low (false). This interrupt handling requires 14 microseconds (28 clock cycles). The Interrupt Service Routine may set IEN high (true) after turning off the Interrupt Enable for the interrupt level currently being serviced (or resetting the Interrupt Request). The Interrupt Enable Signals can be set and reset by the Set Flag (SFLG) and Pulse Flag (PFLG)

Instructions described on page 2-11. If an Interrupt Enable Flag is set or reset, one more instruction is executed before the interrupt is enabled or disabled. The Return From Interrupt (RTI) instruction may also be used to set IEN true. In this case there is no delay and a pending interrupt will take effect immediately after execution of RTI.

Three types of external interrupts are likely to occur in PACE applications: short-duration (pulse) interrupts; long-duration resettable interrupts; and nonresettable interrupts. The short-duration interrupt exists for less than the interrupt response time and may be caused by a strobe pulse from a peripheral device or the occurrence of a high-speed transient condition, a short-duration interrupt must be latched to be recognized. Interrupts longer than the clock period are latched by the PACE interrupt request latches. The Interrupt Service Routine must reset the interrupt request latch by turning off the Interrupt Enable for the level being serviced. If the Interrupt Enable is left off, Interrupt Request pulses cannot set the interrupt request latch.

Long-duration resettable interrupts last longer than the interrupt response time and may be reset by the Interrupt Service Routine. An example is a Buffer-Full Interrupt by a peripheral device. The Interrupt Service Routine empties the buffer, removing the interrupt. A longduration interrupt is ignored when Interrupt Enable is low but still generates an interrupt when Interrupt Enable is set true. In servicing long-duration interrupts, the interrupt request latch must be cleared after the interrupt is reset by the Interrupt Service Routine.

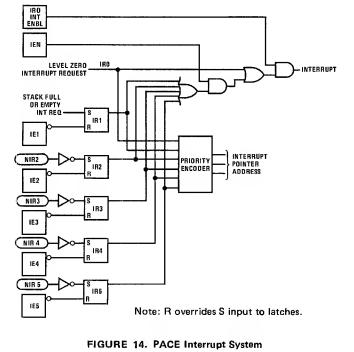


TABLE 13.	Locations of	Interrupt Pointers
-----------	--------------	--------------------

INTERRUPT POINTER	LOCATION	
Interrupt 0 Program	8	
Interrupt 0 PC	7	
Interrupt 5	6	
Interrupt 4	5	
Interrupt 3	4	
Interrupt 2	3	
Interrupt 1	2	
Not Assigned	1	
Initialization Instruction	0	

Long-duration nonresettable interrupts last longer than the interrupt response time and are not reset by the Interrupt Service Routine. An example of a long-duration resettable interrupt is a photoelectric cell that detects the presence of an item on a conveyor. The signal produced by the photoelectric cell (or some other sensor) may last for a significant portion of a second. Setting the interrupt request latch on the edge of the interrupt is desirable and may be accomplished using a simple RC circuit or single-shot to generate a pulse on the edge of the interrupt.

The interrupt response time for PACE is equal to the time to finish the current instruction at the time of the interrupt, plus the time to access the first instruction of the Interrupt Service Routine. Instruction execution times are given on page 2-12.

An example of an Interrupt Service Routine for Interrupt Level 3 is shown in Table 14. Memory location 4 contains the address of the first instruction in the routine. When a Level-3 Interrupt occurs, the first instruction preserves the state of the flags on the stack.

NOTE: IEN is set false by the interrupt prior to being saved on the stack.

The flag data then are loaded into ACO and all bits which are to be modified are masked out to zero. The desired bits are then set true by ORing with IESTAT. If the routine is interruptable, then IE3 is set to zero and IEN is set to one. The modified status word is then transferred from ACO to the status register. The actual servicing of the interrupting device then takes place. At the end of the routine, the flags are restored and a return instruction is executed. If the interrupts are to be reenabled, the RTI Instruction must be used since RTI sets IEN true and restores the PC from the stack.

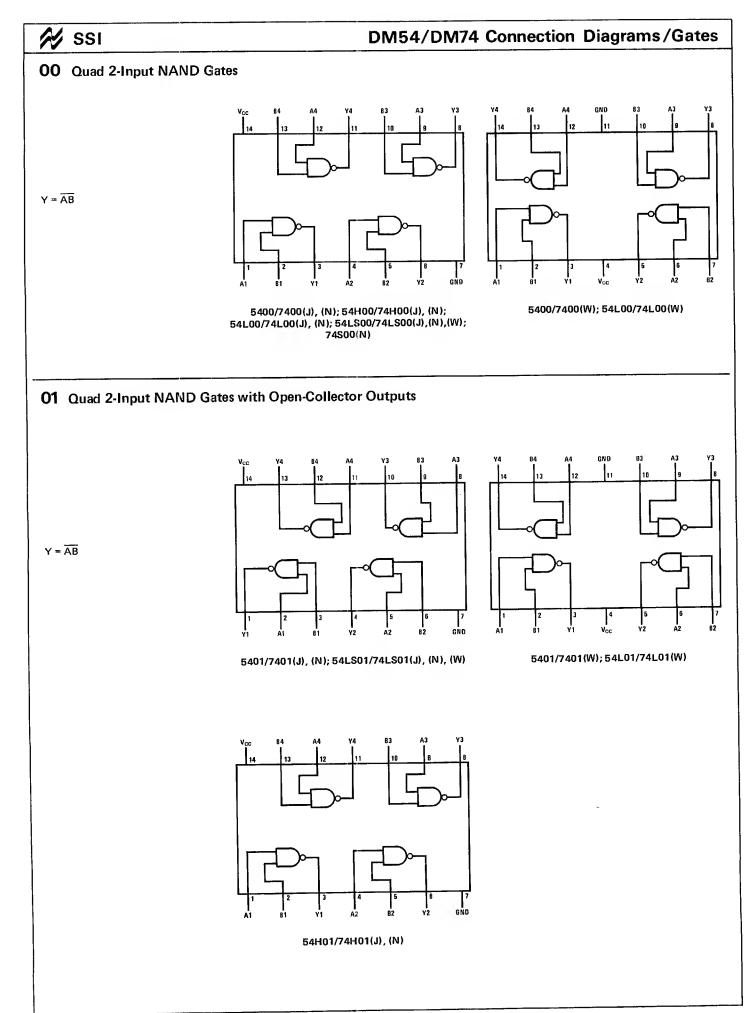
NOTE: Status register masking is necessary only when interrupt enable status is to be modified to allow higher priority devices to interrupt. Pushing the status register onto the stack is necessary only if the routine alters the contents of the status register.

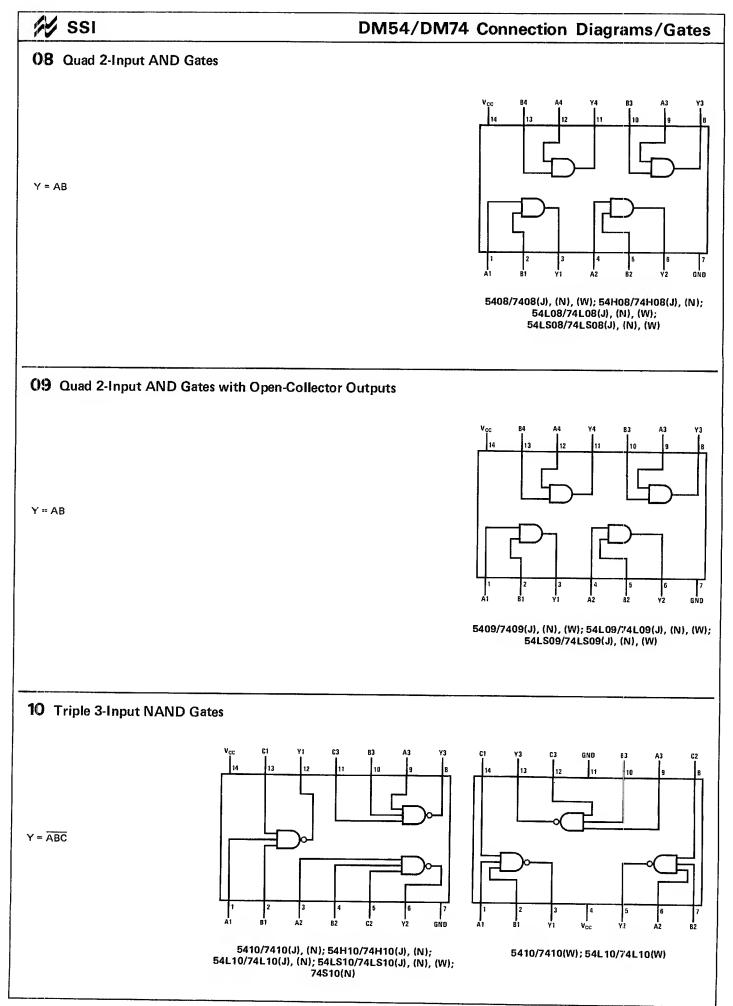
TABLE 14. Interrupt Service Routine Example

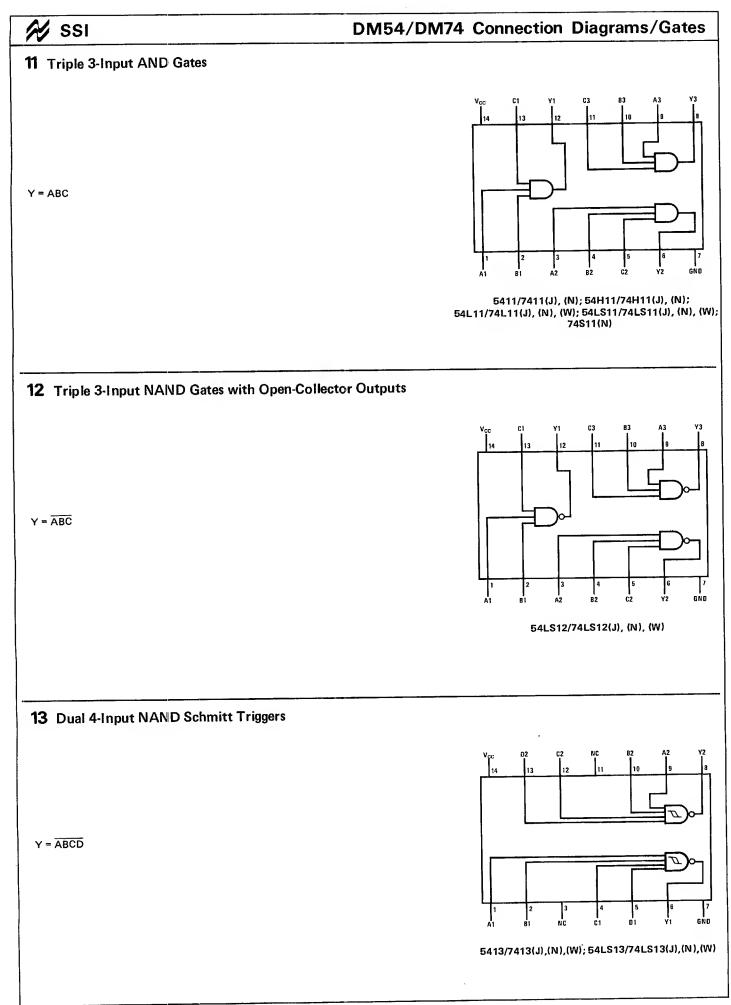
	ASSEM	EXPLANATION	
	. = 4		Set location counter equal to 4.
	.WORD	ISERV3	Pointer to service routine.
	. = 500		Set location counter equal to 500.
ISERV3:	PUSHF		Save flags on stack.
	CFR	AC0	Move flags to ACO.
	AND	ACO, MASK	Mask out old Interrupt Enable status.
	OR	ACO, IESTAT	OR in new Interrupt Enable status.
	CRF	AC0	Store in flag register.
			Interrupt Service Routine
INTXIT:	PULLF		Restore flags.
	RTI		Return to interrupted routine.
MASK:	.WORD		Mask data
IESTAT:	.WORD		Interrupt Enable Status data

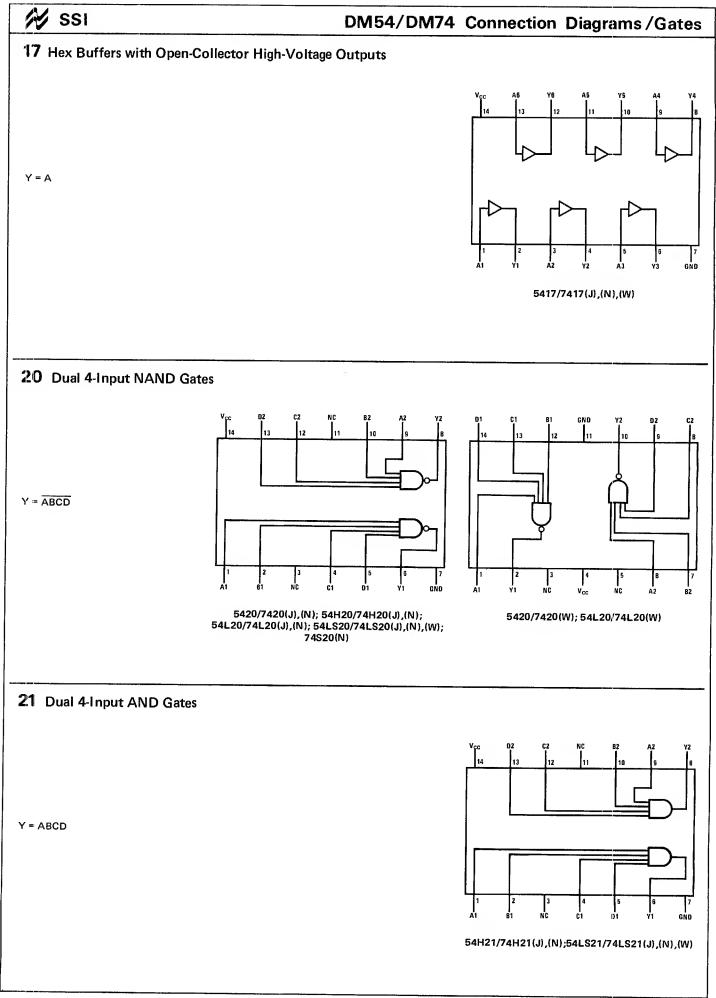
Chapter 4 THE SIMULATIONS

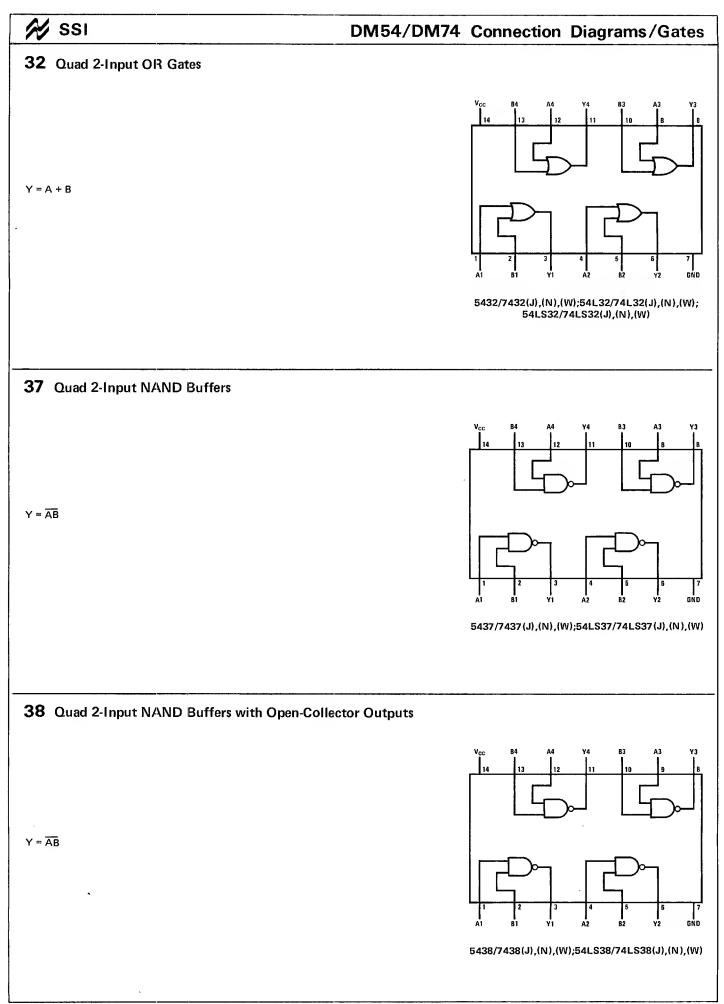
Part 1: STANDARD FUNCTIONS

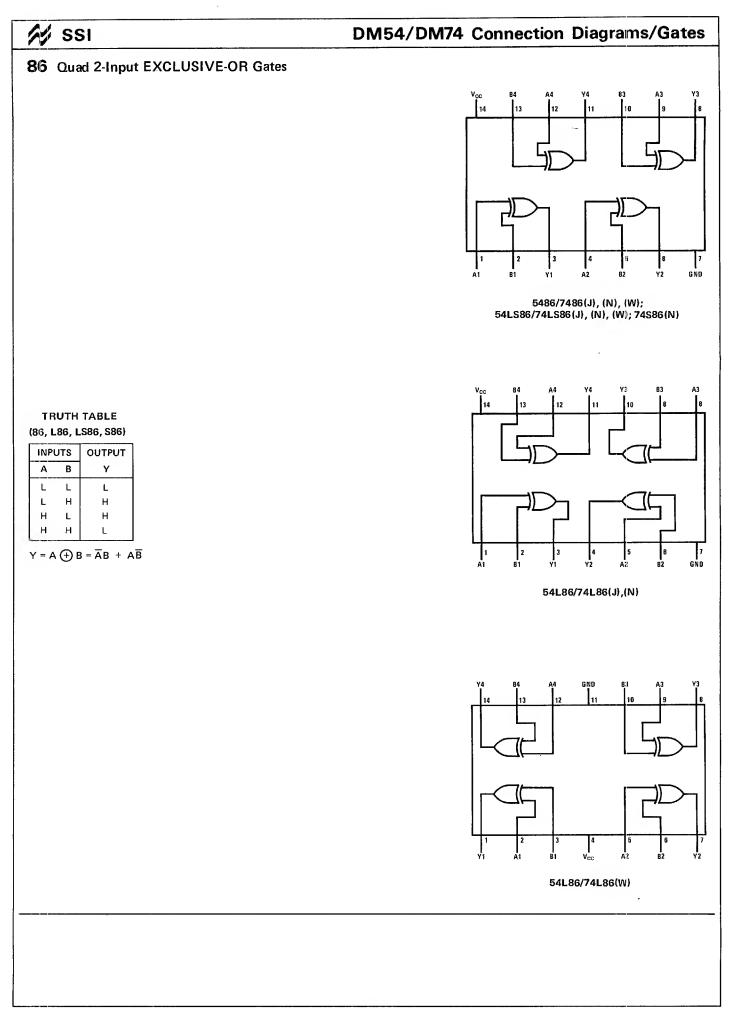












ACTIVE PULL-UP AND FUNCTION

The DM7408 active pull-up AND function may be implemented by PACE as shown below either by ANDing the contents of two registers or by ANDing the contents of register AC0 with the contents of a memory location.

The contents of two registers may be ANDed by:

RAND, sr, dr ;Contents (A) of source register (sr) are ANDed with contents (B) of destination register (dr). Result (A \land B) replaces initial contents (B) of destination register; contents of source register are not altered.

The contents of register AC0 may be ANDed with the contents of a memory location by:

AND 0, disp ;Contents (A) of AC0 are ANDed with contents (B) of memory location specified by displacement (disp) value. Result ($A \land B$) replaces initial contents (A) of AC0; contents of memory location are not altered.

The AND function shown above may be changed to a NAND function by complementing the result as shown below:

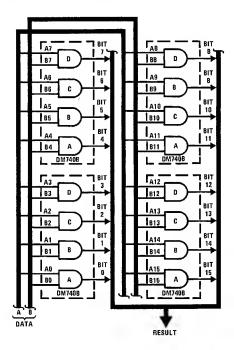
CAIr, 00 ;Contents of register (r) are 1's complemented and added to displacement (disp) value zero to maintain 1's complement.

OPEN-COLLECTOR AND FUNCTION

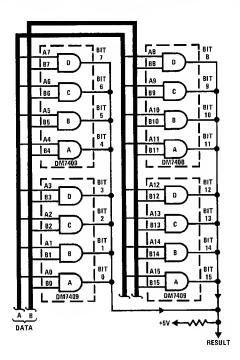
The DM7409 open-collector AND function allows the outputs of several gates to be tied together for input expansion. This function may be implemented by PACE as shown below by ANDing the contents of register AC0 with the contents of a memory location, then complementing the result and testing the complemented result for zero. The contents of register AC0 may be complemented and tested for zero by:

- CAI 0, 00 ;Contents of AC0 are 1's complemented and added to displacement (disp) value zero to maintain 1's complement.
- BOC 1, disp ;Fetch next instruction from memory location specified by displacement (disp) value if contents of ACO are zero; fetch next instruction in sequence if contents of ACO are not zero.

PACE Implementation of DM7408 Active Pull-Up AND Function



PACE Implementation of DM7409 Open-Collector AND Function



A 3-input AND function may be implemented by PACE as shown below either by ANDIng the contents of three registers or by ANDing the contents of register ACO with the contents of two memory locations.

12 J

The contents of three registers may be ANDed by:

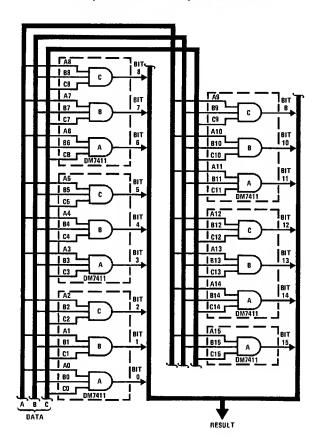
- RAND sr, dr ;Contents (A) of first source register (sr) are ANDed with contents (B) of destination register (dr). Result (A ∧ B) replaces initial contents (B) of destination register; contents of first source register are not altered.
- RAND sr, dr ;Contents (C) of second source register are ANDed with contents (A \land B) of destination register. Result (A \land B \land C) replaces initial contents (A \land B) of destination register; contents of second source register are not altered.

The contents of ACO may be ANDed with the contents of two memory locations by:

- AND 0, disp ;Contents (A) of AC0 are ANDed with contents (B) of memory location specified by displacement (disp) value. Result (A \land B) replaces initial contents (A) of AC0; contents of first memory location are not altered.
- AND 0, disp ;Contents (A \land B) of ACO are ANDed with contents (C) of memory location specified by displacement value. Result (A \land B \land C) replaces initial contents (A \land B) of ACO; contents of second memory location are not altered.

The AND function shown above may be changed to a NAND function by complementing the result as shown below:

CAI r, 00 ;Contents of register (r) are 1's complemented and added to displacement (disp) value zero to maintain 1's complement.



PACE Implementation of 3-Input AND Function

A 4-input AND function may be implemented by PACE as shown below either by ANDing the contents of four registers or by ANDing the contents of register ACO with the contents of three memory locations.

The contents of four registers may be ANDed by:

R

- RAND sr, dr ;Contents (A) of first source register (sr) are ANDed with contents (B) of destination register (dr). Result ($A \land B$) replaces initial contents (B) of destination register; contents of first source register are not altered.
- RAND sr, dr ;Contents (C) of second source register are ANDed with contents (A \land B) of destination register. Result (A \land B \land C) replaces initial contents (A \land B) of destination register; contents of second source register are not altered.
- RAND sr, dr ;Contents (D) of third source register are ANDed with contents (A \land B \land C) of destination register. Result (A \land B \land C \land D) replaces initial contents (A \land B \land C) of destination register; contents of third source register are not altered.

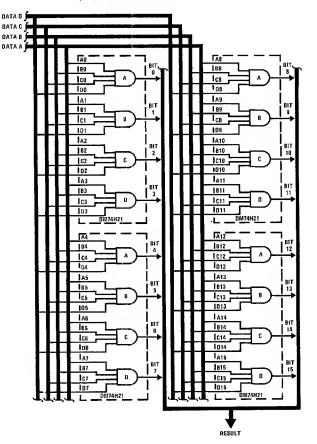
The contents of register AC0 may be ANDed with the contents of three memory locations by:

- AND 0, disp ;Contents (A) of AC0 are ANDed with contents (B) of memory location specified by displacement (disp) value. Result (A \land B) replaces initial contents (A) of AC0; contents of first memory location are not altered.
- AND 0, disp ;Contents (A \land B) of AC0 are ANDed with contents (C) of memory location specified by displacement value. Result (A \land B \land C) replaces initial contents (A \land B) of AC0; contents of second memory location are not altered.
- AND 0, disp ;Contents (A \land B \land C) of AC0 are ANDed with contents (D) of memory location specified by displacement value. Result (A \land B \land C \land D) replaces initial contents (A \land B \land C) of AC0; contents of third memory location are not altered.

The AND function shown above may be changed to a NAND function by complementing the result as shown below:

CAI r, 00 ;Contents of register (r) are 1's complemented and added to displacement (disp) value zero to maintain 1's complement.

PACE Implementation of Four-Input AND Function



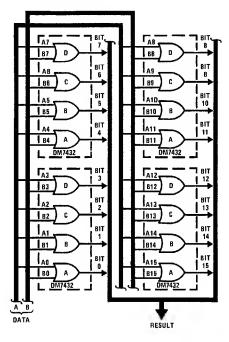
A 2-input OR function may be implemented with PACE as shown below by ORing the contents of register ACO with the contents of a memory location.

N

The contents of register AC0 may be ORed with the contents of a memory location by:

OR 0, disp ;Contents (A) of AC0 are ORed with contents (B) of memory location specified by displacement (disp) value. Result ($A \land B$) replaces initial contents (A) of AC0; contents of memory location are not altered. The OR function shown here may be changed to a NOR function by complementing the result as shown below:

CAI r, 00 ;Contents of register (r) are 1's complemented and added to displacement (disp) value zero to maintain 1's complement.



PACE Implementation of 2-Input OR Function

Quad 2-Input EXCLUSIVE-OR Gate

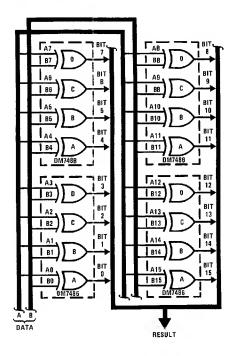
A 2-input EXCLUSIVE-OR function may be implemented by PACE as shown below by exclusively ORing the contents of two registers.

N

The contents of two registers may be exclusively ORed by:

RXOR sr, dr ;Contents (A) of source register (sr) are exclusively ORed with contents (B) of destination register (dr); result (A B) replaces initial contents (B) of destination register; contents of source register are not altered. The OR function shown here may be changed to a NOR function by complementing the result as shown below:

CAI r, 00 ;Contents of register (r) are 1's complemented and added to displacement (disp) value zero to maintain 1's complement.



PACE Implementation of 2-Input EXCLUSIVE-OR Function

🕢 MSI

DM54/DM7483,LS83A,LS283

General Description

Σ4

ΣĴ

15

These full adders perform the addition of two 4-bit binary numbers. The sum (Σ) outputs are provided for each bit and the resultant carry (C4) is obtained from the fourth bit. These adders feature full internal look ahead across all four bits. This provides the system designer with partial look-ahead performance at the economy and reduced package count of a ripple-carry implementation.

The adder logic, including the carry, is implemented in its true form meaning that the end-around carry can be accomplished without the need for logic or level inversion.

GND

12

B1

11

Σ1

A2

Connection Diagrams and Truth Table

1/

CO

вЗ

АĴЗ

Vcc

Σ2

82

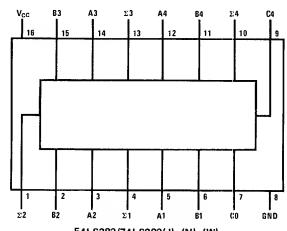
12

4-Bit Binary Adders with Fast Carry

Features

- Full-carry look-ahead across the four bits
- Systems achieve partial look-ahead performance with the economy of ripple carry

ТҮРЕ	TYPICAL A TWO 8-BIT WORDS	TWO 16-BIT	TYPICAL POWER DISSIPATION PER 4-BIT ADDER
83	23 ns	43 ns	290 mW
LS83A	25 ns	45 ns	95 mW
LS283	25 ns	45 ns	95 mW



54LS283/74LS283(J), (N), (W)

	5483(J) 54LS83	, (W); 7483 A/74LS83A	8(J), (N), (\ A(J), (N), (N); W}			5	4LS283/74	LS283(J),	(N), (W)
	[OUT	PUT		
		INF	יטד		WHEN C0 = L			WHEN C0 = H	/	
							HEN ! ≈ L			HEN !≖ H
	A1 A3	B1 B3	A2 A4	B2 B4	Σ1 Σ3	Σ2 Σ4	C2 C4	Σ1 Σ3	Σ2 Σ4	C2 C4
	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	н	L	L
	н	L	L	L	н	L	L	L	н	L
	L	н	L	L	н	L	L	L	н	L
	н	н	L	L	L	н	L	н	н	L
	L	L	н	L	L	н	L	н	н	L
	н	L	н	L	н	н	L	L	L	н
	L	н	н	L	н	н	L	L	L	н
	н	н	н	L	L	L	н	н	L	н
	L	L	L	н	L	н	L	н	н	L
	н	L	L	н	н	н	L	L	L	н
	L	н	L	н	н	н	L	L	L	н
1	н	н	L	н	L	L	н	н	L	н
ĺ	L	L	н	н	L	L	н	н	L	н
	н	L	н	н	н	L	н	L	н	н
	L	н	н	н	н	L	н	L	н	н
	н	н	н	н	L	н	н	н	н	н

H = High Level, L = Low Level

Note : Input conditions at A1, B1, A2, B2, and C0 are used to determine outputs Σ 1 and Σ 2 and the value of the internal carry C2. The values at C2, A3, B3, A4, and B4 are then used to determine outputs Σ 3, Σ 4, and C4.

A binary full-adder function (with carry out and overflow) may be implemented with PACE as shown below by adding the contents of two registers (with or without carry in) or by adding the contents of a memory location to the contents of register ACO (without carry in).

N

The contents of two registers may be added with carry in by:

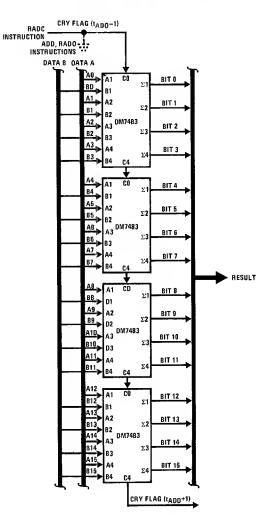
RADC sr, dr ;Contents (A) of source register (sr) and carry (CRY) flag are added to contents (B) of destination register (dr). Result (C) replaces initial contents (B) of destination register; contents of source register are not altered. Carry (CRY) and overflow (OV) flags are set or reset according to result.

The contents of two registers may be added without carry in by:

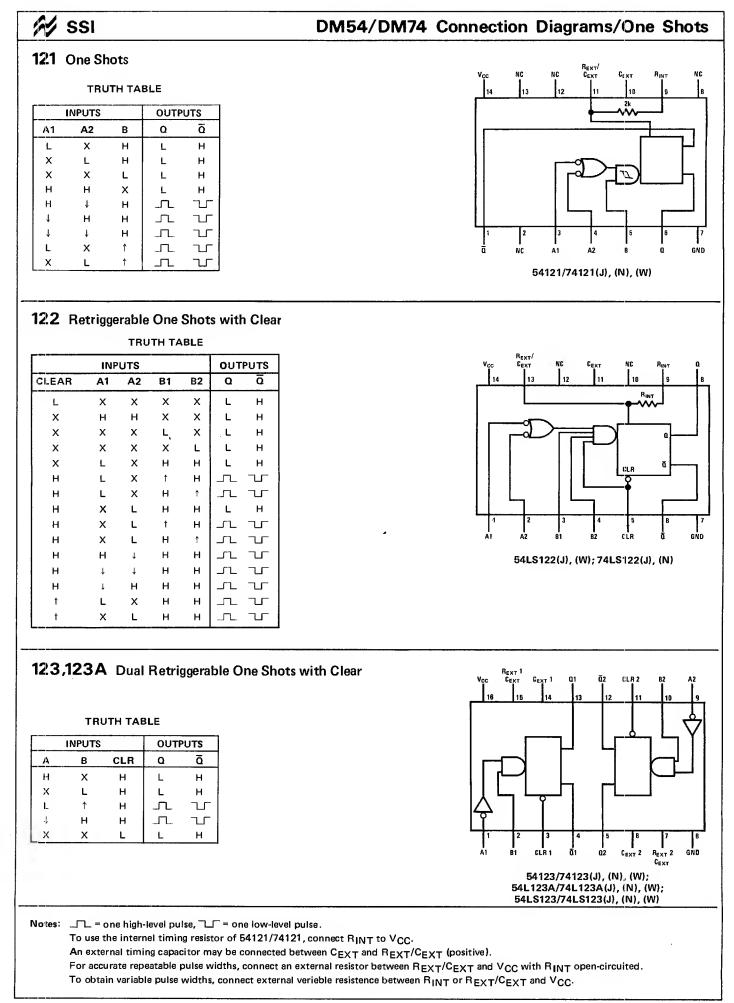
RADD sr, dr ;Contents (A) of source register are added to contents (B) of destination register (dr). Result (C) replaces initial contents (B) of destination register; contents of source register are not altered. Carry (CRY) and overflow (OV) flags are set or reset according to result.

The contents of a memory location may be added to the contents of register AC0 by:

ADD 0, disp ;Contents (A) of memory location specified by displacement (disp) value are added to contents (B) of AC0. Result (C) replaces initial contents of AC0; contents of memory location are not altered. Carry (CRY) and overflow (OV) flags are set or reset according to result.



PACE Implementation of Binary Full-Adder Function



HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

The DM74121 is a gated monostable multivibrator capable of providing a jitter-free output pulse ranging from 30 ns to 40 seconds in duration. Selection of the desired pulse width is accomplished by connection of an external RC network with:

 t_p (OUT) = CT RTloge2.

NOTE: The timing values specified in the descriptions that follow are based on a clock period of 500 ns and an input-output, data-transfer Extend Cycle of 500 ns. For clock periods and/or Extend Cycles of different duration, new timing values can be calculated from the instruction execution time formulas provided in Table 7 (pp. 2-12).

ASSIGNMENTS

The monostable multivibrator function may be implemented with PACE as two separate subroutines that allow selection of a delay interval ranging from 1 ms to approximately 18 hours (in 1-ms increments). The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that accumulator ACO is used as an input-data register and as a working register (for entry of the desired delay in seconds or milliseconds, and derivation of the corresponding delay loop constant, respectively), and that input/ output assignments are as listed below.

Delay in 1-second increments

DM74121

PACE

Trigger

SECOND entry to Delay subroutine Pulse Width Execution time of Delay subroutine as selected by decimal value of AC0 contents (for example, a 60-second delay is selected by loading 6010 into AC0)

Delay in 1 ms increments

D M74121	PACE
Trigger	MILLISECOND entry to Delay sub- routine
Pulse Width	Execution time of Delay subroutine as selected by decimal value of AC0 con- tents (for example, a 60 ms delay is selected by loading 6010 into AC0)

Delays of less than 1 ms can be achieved by inserting Jump + 1 (jump to next instruction in sequence) and/or Shift instructions directly into the main program. Execution time for the Jump (JMP) + 1 instruction is 8.5μ s; execution time for a Shift Left (SHL) or Shift Right (SHR) instruction varies according to the number of shifts performed. A shift of 0 is, in effect, a do-nothing instruction that is executed in 12.5μ s. For shifts of 1 to 127 places, execution time is computed from the following formula:

10.5 + 6n μ s, where n = number of shifts performed

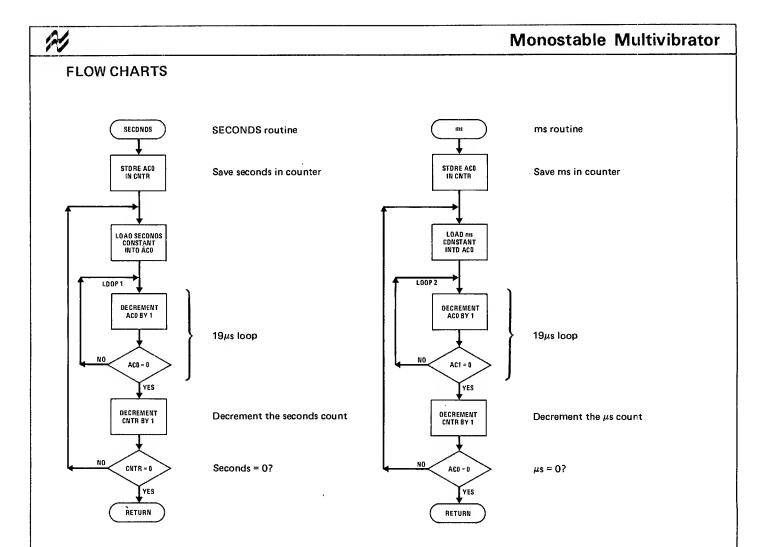
Thus, a single Jump + 1 instruction can be used to select the minimum delay of 8.5μ s, a single shift instruction can be used to select a delay of 12.5μ s or a delay interval ranging from 16.5µs to 772.5µs (in 6.0µs increments), and a combination of Shift and/or Jump + 1 instructions can be used to fine tune the delay interval over the range of 8.5µs to 1 ms.

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as two separate subroutines that select a delay interval ranging from 1 ms to approximately 1 minute (in 1 ms increments), or from 1 second to approximately 18 hours (in 1 second increments). When either subroutine is called by the main program, it is assumed that the desired delay interval has already been loaded into ACO. The first instruction executed for either subroutine, therefore, saves the contents of ACO in memory-location CNTR to free ACO for use as a working register. AC0 is then loaded with the value 5110 (MSECS subroutine) or 52,63010 (SECS subroutine), and decremented by one at a 19µs rate to provide either a 1 ms or 1 second delay cycle. When the contents of ACO equal zero, the delay value stored in CNTR is decremented by one and the delay cycle/decrement CNTR sequence is repeated until the contents of CNTR equal zero.

Decrementing of AC0 at a 19µs rate is accomplished via an AISZ -1 instruction followed by a JMP, Loop 1 instruction. While ACO is being decremented to zero, execution times for the AISZ and JMP instructions are 10.5µs and 8.5µs, respectively. Upon detection of AC0 = zero, AISZ instruction-execution time increases to 12.5µs to provide an automatic skip to the instruction following the JMP instruction. Thus a DSZ instruction (15.5 or 17.5 μ s for CNTR > or = 0, respectively) is executed to decrement the contents of CNTR by one. If the new value in CNTR is not zero, the JMP instruction (8.5 μ s execution time) following the DSZ instruction causes the subroutine to loop back to the MSECS + 1 or SECS + 1 address, thereby enabling another delay cycle/decrement counter sequence. When the contents of CNTR are subsequently decremented to zero, the JMP instruction that follows the DSZ instruction is skipped and an RTS instruction is executed to cause a return to the main program.

The 1 ms and 1 second delay cycles mentioned above are approximations that yield a worst case accuracy of 1% or better over the complete range of delay intervals that can be selected via the subroutine. If greater than 1% accuracy is required for system applications, the subroutine can be used to establish a time base that is slightly less than the desired delay interval, then a combination of Jump and/or Shift instructions can be inserted in the main program to fine tune the delay interval to the desired final value.



PROGRAM LISTING

1			;	MONOST	ABLE MULTIVIBR.	ATOR
2		0000	ACØ	=	Ø	
3			;	SECOND	S	
4	0000	D1ØE A	SECS:	ST	ACØ, CNTR	;SAVE ACØ IN CNTR
5	0001	C1Ø5 A		LD	ACØ,D52630	LOAD SECOND CONSTANT
6	0002	78FF A	L00P1:	AISZ	ACØ - 1	;19 MICROSEC LOOP
7	0003	19FE A		JMP	LOOP1	;
8	0004	ADØA A		DSZ	CNTR	; NUMBER OF SECS = \emptyset
9	0005	19FB A		JMP	SECS+1	;NO, CONTINUE
10	0006	8000 A		RTS		;YES, RETURN
11	0007	CD96 A	D52630:	• WORD	52630	;DECIMAL 52630
15				;MILLI	SECONDS	
13	0008	D1Ø6 A	MSECS:	ST	ACØ, CNTR	;SAVE ACØ IN CNTR
14	0009	5Ø33 A		LI	ACØ = 51	;LOAD MILLISEC CONSTANT
15	000A	78FF A	L00P2:	AISZ	ACØ = 1	;19 MICROSEC LOOP
16	000B	19FE A		JMP	LOOP2	;
17	000C	ADØ2 A		DSZ	CNTR	;NUMBER OF MILLISECS = Ø
18	000D	19FB A		JMP	MSECS+1	;NO, CONTINUE
19	000E	8000 A		RTS		;YES, RETURN
20	000F	0000 A	CNTR:	WORD	Ø	JELAY COUNTER SAVE WORD
21		0000		• END		

🕅 MSI

DM54/DM74150,151A,LS151,S151

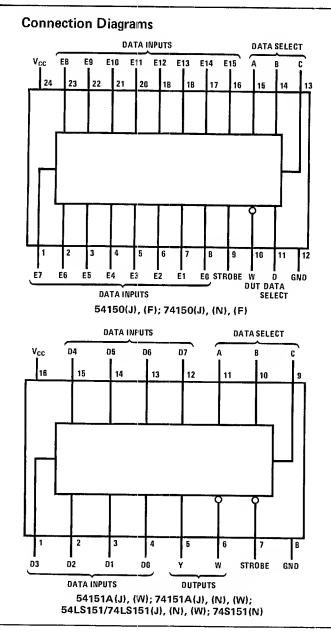
Data Selectors/Multiplexers

General Description

These data selectors/multiplexers contain full on-chip decoding to select the desired data source. The 150 selects one-of-sixteen data sources; the 151A, LS151, and S151 select one-of-eight data sources. The 150, 151A, LS151, and S151 have a strobe input which must be at a low logic level to enable these devices. A high level at the strobe forces the W output high, and the Y output (as applicable) low.

The 151A, LS151, and S151 feature complementary W and Y outputs whereas the 150 has an inverted (W) output only.

The 151A incorporates address buffers which have symmetrical propagation delay times through the complementary paths. This reduces the possibility of transients occurring at the output(s) due to changes made at the select inputs, even when the 151A outputs are enabled (i.e., strobe low).



Features

Truth Tables

- 150 selects one-of-sixteen data lines
- Others select one-of-eight data lines
- Performs parallel-to-serial conversion
- Permits multiplexing from N lines to one line
- Also for use as Boolean function generator

TYPE	TYPICAL AVERAGE PROPAGATION DELAY TIME DATA INPUT TO W OUTPUT	TYPICAL POWER DISSIPATION
150	11 ns	200 mW
151A	9 ns	135 mW
LS151	12.5 ns	30 mW
S151	4.5 ns	225 mW

		0.1701/7			
	SEL	ECT		STROBE	OUTPUT W
D	С	В	А	s	**
x	х	х	х	н	н
L	L	L	L	L	EO
L	L	L	н	L	E1
L	L	Н	L	L	E2
L	L	н	н	L	E3
L	н	L	L	L	E4
L	н	L	н	L	E5
L	н	н	L	L	E6
L	н	н	н	L	E7
н	L	L	L	L	E8
н	L	L	н	L	Eg
н	L	н	L	L	E10
н	L	н	н	L	E11
н	н	L	L	L	E12
н	н	L	н	L	E13
н	н	н	L	L	E14
н	н	H	н	L	E15

54151A/74151A, 54LS151/74LS151, 74S151

	1	ουτ	PUTS		
s	SELECT		STROBE	v	
C	В	A	S	Ŷ	w
х	х	х	н	L	н
L L	L	L	L	D0	DO
L	L	н	L	D1	D1
L	н	L	L	D2	D2
L	н	н	L	D3	D3
н	L	L	L	D4	D4
н	L	н	L	D5	D5
н	н	L	L	D6	D6
н	Н	н	L.	D7	D7

H = High Level, L = Low Level, X = Don't Care $\overline{E0}$, $\overline{E1}$. . . $\overline{E15}$ = the complement of the level of the respective E input D0, D1 . . . D7 = the level of the respective D input

16-Line to 1-Line Multiplexer

HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

The DM74150 functions under control of the STROBE input to provide 16-line to 1-line data multiplexing. While the STROBE is low, the four Data Select inputs (A, B, C, D) are continuously decoded to route the appropriate data input (E0 through E15) to the output (W); when the STROBE is high, decoding is disabled and the output is held in the high state.

ASSIGNMENTS

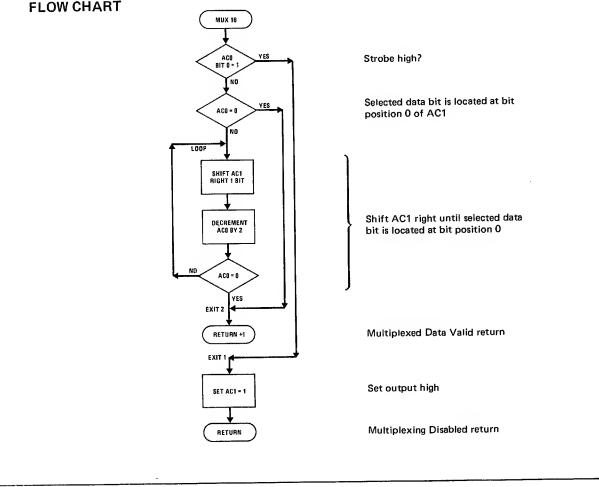
The DM74150 multiplexer function may be implemented with PACE using ACO as an input data register and AC1 as an input/output data register. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that the ACO and AC1 bit positions are assigned as listed below:

		01	TPUT:
IN	PUTS:	00	1701.
DM74150	PACE	DM74150	PACE
STROBE	AC0 Bit 0	w	AC1 Bit 0
A	AC0 Bit 1		
в	AC0 Bit 2		
С	AC0 Bit 3		
D	AC0 Bit 4		
EO	AC1 Bit 0		
•	•		
•	•		
•	•		
E15	AC1 Bit 15		

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a subroutine that performs 16-line to 1-line multiplexing. It is assumed that when the subroutine is called, the main operating program has already loaded the STROBE and Data Select inputs into AC0 and the Data inputs into AC1. The first step of the subroutine is to test AC0 Bit 0 via a Branch-On-Condition (BOC) instruction. If AC0 Bit 0 is high, AC1 Bit 0 is set high to reflect logical operation of the DM74150 in response to a high STROBE input, and a Return From Subroutine (RTS) instruction is executed to provide a "Multiplexing Disabled" return to the main operating program.

If ACO Bit 0 is low, AC1 is rotated right while ACO is decremented by two after each shift until the contents of ACO are equal to zero. A decrement of two is required because the ACO STROBE bit is low and the least significant Data Select Bit (A) is located at ACO bit position 1. This bit position corresponds to a binary arithmetic value of 2^2 . Thus, when the contents of ACO are equal to zero, the selected data input will have been rotated to bit position 0 of AC1. Upon detection of ACO = 0, a Return From Subroutine (RTS) + 1 instruction is executed to provide a "Multiplexed Data Valid" return to the main operating program.



A 4			
14			16-Line to 1-Line Multiplexer
PROGRAM LISTING			
1 2 ØØØØ 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØØ 4305 A 5 ØØØ1 4103 A 6 ØØØ2 2DØ2 A 7 ØØØ3 78FE A 8 ØØØ4 19FD A 9 ØØØ5 8ØØ1 A 10 ØØØ6 5101 A 11 ØØØ7 8ØØØ A 12 ØØØØ A	; 16 TO ACØ = AC1 = MUX16: BOC BOC LOOP: SHR AISZ JMP EXIT2: RTS EXIT1: LI RTS • END	1 MULTIPLEXER Ø 1 3, EXIT1 1, EXIT2 AC1, 1, Ø ACØ, -2 LOOP 1 AC1, 1	; EXIT IF STROBE = 1 ; EXIT IF ACØ = Ø ; SHIFT AC1 RIGHT 1 BIT ; DECREMENT ACØ BY 2 ; CONTINUE TESTING ; MUX RETURN ; SET OUTPUT = NO MUX ; NO MUX RETURN

MSI MSI

DM54/DM74154,L154A,LS154

4-Line to 16-Line Decoders/Demultiplexers

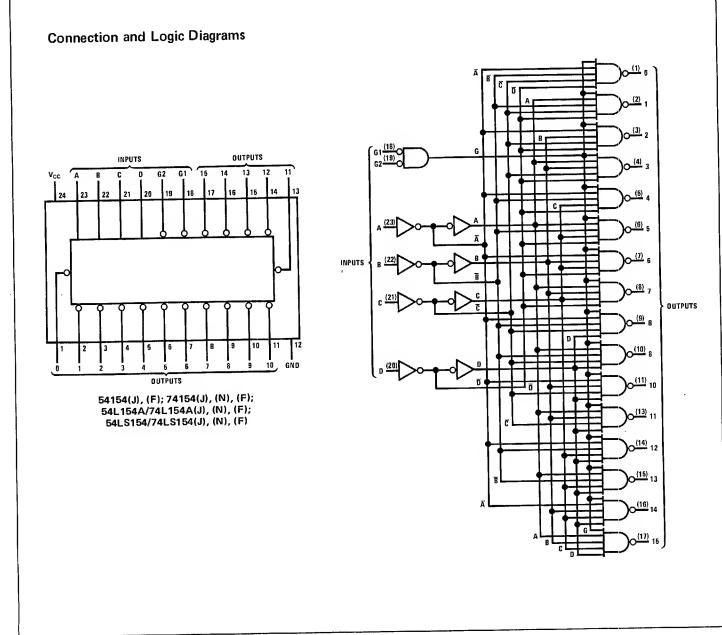
General Description

Each of these 4-line-to-16-line decoders utilizes TTL circuitry to decode four binary-coded inputs into one of sixteen mutually exclusive outputs when both the strobe inputs, G1 and G2, are low. The demultiplexing function is performed by using the 4 input lines to address the output line, passing data from one of the strobe inputs with the other strobe input low. When either strobe input is high, all outputs are high. These demultiplexers are ideally suited for implementing high-performance memory decoders. All inputs are buffered and input clamping diodes are provided to minimize transmission-line effects and thereby simplify system design.

Features

- Decodes 4 binary-coded inputs into one of 16 mutually exclusive outputs
- Performs the demultiplexing function by distributing data from one input line to any one of 16 outputs
- Input clamping diodes simplify system design
- High fan-out, low-impedance, totem-pole outputs

gir fail out, for impout		•
TYPICAL PROPAGATION D	ELAY	TYPICAL POWER
3 LEVELS OF LOGIC	STROBE	DISSIPATION
19 ns	18 ns	170 mW
A 55 ns	45 ns	24 mW
23 ns	19 ns	45 mW
	TYPICAL PROPAGATION D 3 LEVELS OF LOGIC 19 ns 55 ns	PROPAGATION DELAY 3 LEVELS OF LOGIC STROBE 19 ns 18 ns A 55 ns 45 ns



HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

N

The DM74154 has six inputs and sixteen outputs. Two of the inputs, G1 and G2, serve as enable inputs. When both of these inputs are low, the remaining four inputs (A, B, C, and D) are decoded to provide a low level (logic 0) at the appropriate output pin.

ASSIGNMENTS

The DM74154 decoder/demultiplexer function may be implemented with PACE, using ACO as an input/output data register and AC1 as a working data register. The PACE decoder/demultiplexer flowchart and program listing that follow assume that the ACO bit positions are assigned as listed below:

INPU	ITS:	OUTPUTS:			
DM74154	PACE AC0 Bit	DM74154	PACE AC0 Bit		
D/01/4104	ACOBIL	DW174104	ACO BIL		
G1	0	0	0		
G2	1	1	1		
Α	2	2	2		
В	3				
С	4				
D	5				
		15	15		

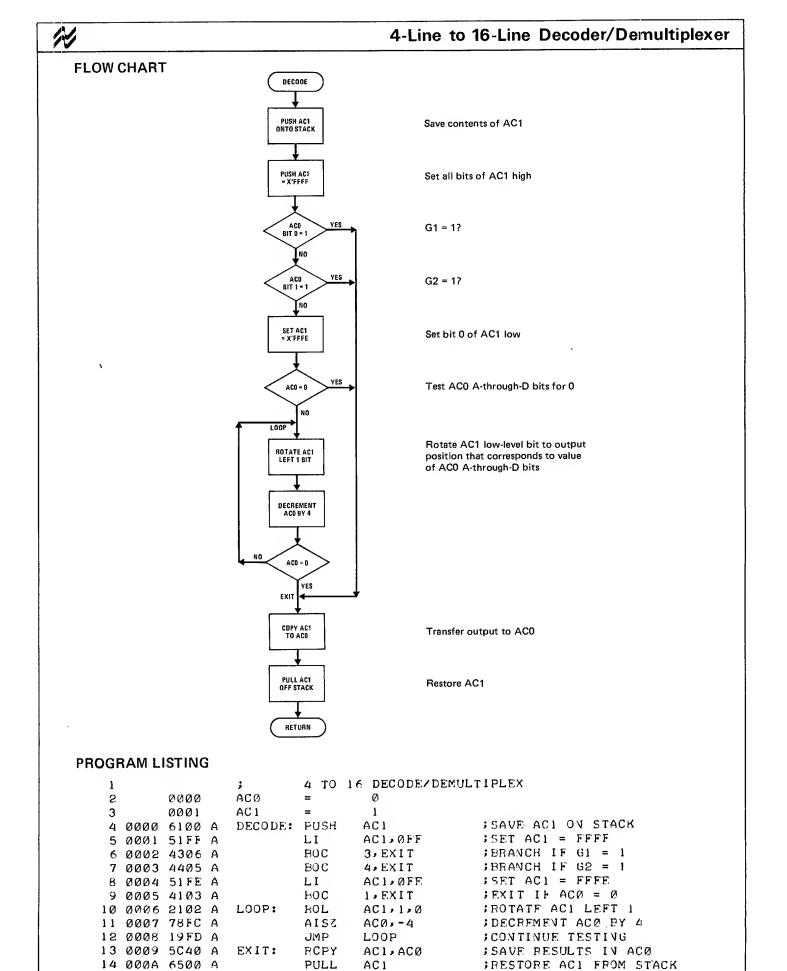
FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a subroutine that performs 4-line to 16-line decoding. It is assumed that when the subroutine is called, the main program has already loaded the decode enable and data inputs into ACO according to the assignment specified previously. Since the subroutine requires that AC1 be used as a working register, the first operation of the subroutine is to push AC1 onto the stack so that the original contents of AC1 can be restored at the end of the subroutine.

After the original contents of AC1 are stored on the stack, all sixteen bits of AC1 are set high and the AC0 G1 and G2 bits are tested for the zero (low) state. If either bit is high, no decoding occurs and AC1 is copied into AC0 to set all sixteen bits of AC0 high. Then AC1 is pulled from the stack to restore the original contents and the subroutine is exited with AC0 set to FFFF to indicate that an invalid decode was detected.

If both the AC0 G1 and G2 bits are low, bit 0 of AC1 is set low to initiate the decode sequence, then the contents of ACO are tested for zero to determine whether bit 0 is the selected output. If the contents of AC0 are zero, AC1 is copied into AC0 to complete the decode sequence and the subroutine is exited after the original contents of AC1 are restored from the stack. If the contents of ACO are not zero, further decoding is accomplished by rotating AC1 left while decrementing AC0 by four after each shift until the contents of AC0 equal zero. A decrement of four is required because the AC0 G1 and G2 bits are zero and the least significant ACO data select bit (A) is located at bit position 2, which, in effect, multiplies the value of the A-D data select bits by a factor of four. Thus, a decrement of four cancels the multiplication factor without the use of additional instructions and a zero value in AC0 indicates that the low-level bit in AC1 has been rotated to the appropriate output position.

Upon detection of AC0 = 0, the contents of AC1 are copied into AC0, AC1 is pulled from the stack to restore the original contents, and the subroutine is exited with the results of the decode stored in AC0.



FRETURN

RTS

• END

15 000B 8000 A

0000

16

Proprietary

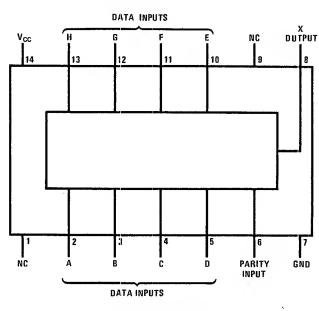
DM72/DM8220

9-Bit Parity Generators/Checkers

General Description

These circuits can be used both to check for parity and to generate a parity bit. When the generation of a parity bit is desired, the eight data inputs are connected to the transmission lines. If a low logic level is then connected to the parity input, the circuit will generate odd parity. The succeeding parity checker will acknowledge an odd number of "1's" (odd parity) with a low logic level on its output. If a high logic level is connected to the parity

Connection Diagram



7220/8220(J), (N), (W)

Typical Application

If the control line is a logical "0" the parity generator will generate odd parity. The parity checker will acknowledge the presence of an odd number of "1's" (odd parity) with a logical "0" on its output. input of the first parity generator, the parity checker will acknowledge even parity with a high logic level on its output, although the output of the parity generator will be low.

Features

Typical propagation delayTypical power dissipation

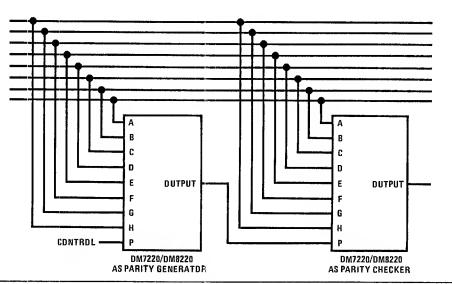
Truth Table

34 ns 130 mW

	-	
PARITY INPUT	OUTPUT*	INPUTS A THRU H
н	L	Even number of inputs are High
Ļ	L	Odd number of inputs ere High

*Single device

If the control line is a logical "1" the parity generator will generate even parity. The parity checker will acknowledge the presence of an even number of "1's" (even parity) with a logical "1" on its output.



HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

N

The DM8220 can be used either to generate parity or to check parity. As shown in the truth table below, it continually processes the PARITY INPUT along with the 8-bit Data Input to provide a high OUTPUT in response to an even number of ones, and a low OUTPUT in response to an odd number of ones. Thus, when the DM8220 is used as a parity generator, the PARITY INPUT is preset to the high or low state to select even or odd parity, respectively; when the DM8220 is used as a parity checker, even parity is indicated by a high output and odd parity is indicated by a low output.

PARITY INPUT	8-BIT DATA INPUT	ουτρυτ	PARITY GENERATED	PARITY DETECTED
High	Odd "1"s	High	Even	Even
High	Even "1"s	Low	Even	Odd
Low	Odd ''1''s	Low	Odd	Odd
Low	Even "1"s	High	Odd	Even

ASSIGNMENTS

The DM8220 parity generation/detection function may be implemented with PACE using accumulator AC0 as an input/output data register and accumulators AC1 and AC2 as working registers. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that the AC0 bit positions are assigned as follows:

Parity Generation

INP	UTS:	OUT	PUT:
DM8220	PACE	DM8220	PACE
INPUT A	ACO 8it 0	OUTPUT	AC0 Bit 8
•	•		
•	•		
INPUT H PARITY INPUT	ACO 8it 7 Program word TYPE		

Parity Detection

IN	PUTS:	OUTPUT:		
DM8220	PACE	DM8220	PACE	
INPUT A	AC0 Bit 0	OUTPUT	Parity check = RTS + 1	
•	•		Parity error = RTS	
•	•			
INPUT H	ACO Bit 7			
PARITY INPUT	AC0 Bit 8			

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a subroutine that either generates or checks parity. Both functions require that the type of parity desired (even or odd) be set previously by the subroutine SETPTY. The following examples show the use of SETPTY:

LI AC0, 0	Load odd parity into ACO;
JSR SETPTY	;Set parity
or	
LI AC0, 1	Load even parity into ACO;
JSR SETPTY	;Set parity

Since the subroutine PARITY can be used both to generate and detect parity, functional implementation of the subroutine requires that the programmer take into account the types of outputs provided. For parity generation purposes, bit 8 of ACO serves as a parity output since it is always set to reflect the type of parity selected (e.g., if even parity is selected and AC0 bits 0 through 8 equal an odd number of logic ones, AC0 bit 8 is set high during execution of the subroutine; if even parity is selected and AC0 bits 0 through 8 equal an even number of logic ones, the logical state of ACO bit 8 is not changed during execution of the subroutine.) For parity detection purposes, bit 8 of ACO serves as the ninth bit of the input data word and the RTS and RTS + 1 exits from the subroutine serve to indicate, respectively, whether a parity error or valid parity was detected. The examples that follow the program listing indicate how the outputs of the subroutine are typically processed for parity generation and for parity detection.

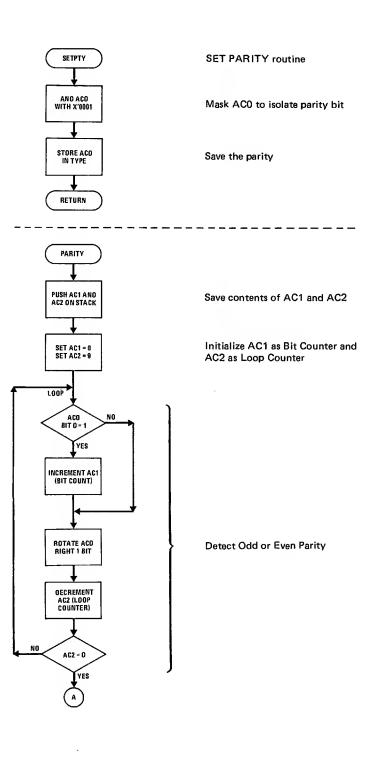
When the subroutine PARITY is called by the main program, it is assumed that the input data word has already been loaded into ACO. The first step of the subroutine, therefore, is to push working registers AC1 and AC2 onto the stack so that the original contents of AC1 and AC2 can be restored at the end of the subroutine. After AC1 and AC2 are pushed on the stack, AC1 is initialized to zero for use as a bit counter and AC2 is initialized to nine for use as a loop counter. ACO is then rotated right while AC2 is decremented to zero to allow the logic state of each input bit to be tested and AC1 to be incremented each time that a logic-one bit is detected. Thus, when AC2 = 0, bit 0 of AC1 will be high if an odd number of logic-one bits were detected and low if an even number of logic-one bits were detected. Upon detection of AC2 = 0, AC1 is shifted right one place with link to preserve the status of bit 0 in the link. Then AC1 is pulled from the stack to restore its original contents, ACO is rotated right to return the data word to the assigned location, and the contents of AC2 (zero) are compared with the contents of memory location TYPE via a Skip If Not Equal (SKNE) instruction to determine whether even or odd parity is required for the main program. Depending on the type of parity required, the link bit is tested either for the high or low state to allow valid parity/parity error detection.

N

Parity Checker/Generator

When even parity is required, a low state for the link bit indicates valid parity and a high state indicates a parity error; when odd parity is required, the opposite is true. Thus, if the state of the link bit indicates valid parity, AC2 is pulled from the stack to restore the original contents and the subroutine is exited via a Return From Subroutine (RTS) + 1 instruction to provide a valid parity return to the main program. If the state of the link bit indicates a parity error, bit 8 of AC2 is set high and the contents of AC2 are Exclusively OR'ed with the contents of AC0 to change the state of output parity bit 8. Then AC2 is pulled from the stack to restore the original contents, and the subroutine is exited via a Return From Subroutine (RTS) instruction to provide a parity error return to the main program.

FLOW CHART



R

FLOW CHART (Continued)

SHIFT AC1 + LINK RIGHT 1 BIT PULL AC1 FROM STACK ROTATE ACO LEFT 9 BITS Y ES TYPE = 0 INO YES LINK = 1 NO EXIT PULL AC2 OFF STACK RETURN + 1 000 YES LINK = 1 NO SET B 4 LOAO BIT 9 MASK INTO AC2 EXCLUSIVE-OR ACOWITH AC2 PULL AC2 OFF STACK RETURN

Set link high or low to indicate odd or even parity, respectively

Parity Checker/Generator

Restore original contents of AC1

Rotate data input to original position

Check type of parity selected

Even parity selected

Is count odd?

Restore original contents of AC2

Odd parity selected

Is count odd?

Toggle Bit 8 in ACO

Restore original contents of AC2

Error Return if parity check

Parity Checker/Generator

PROGRAM LISTING

N

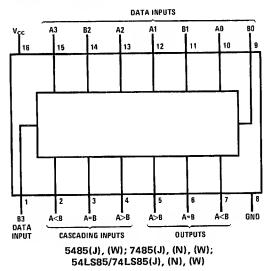
1				;	PARITY	CHECKER/GENER	ATOR
2		0000		ACØ	=	e	
3		0001		AC1	=	1	
4		0002		AC2		2	
5		0008		LINK	=	8	
6	0000	6200	А	PARITY:	PUSH	AC2	SAVE REGISTERS ON STACK
7	0001	6100	А		PUSH	AC1	;
8	0002	5100	А		LI	AC1.0	;SET BIT COUNT = \emptyset
9	0003	4301	А	LOOP:	BOC	3,LP1	; ERANCH IF ACØ BIT $\emptyset = 1$
10	0004	1901	Α		JMP	LP2	;
11	0005	7901	А	LP1:	AISZ	AC1+1	;INCREMENT BIT COUNTER
12	0006	2402	Α	LP2:	ROP	0,1,0	; BOTATE ACØ RIGHT 1 BIT
13	0007	7AFF	Α		AISZ	AC2 - 1	; DECREMENT LOOP COUNTER
	0008				JMP	LOOP	AC2 NOT ZERO
	0009				SHR	AC1+1+1	; PUT LSE OF AC1 IN LINK
16	000A	6500	А		PULL	AC1	FRESTORE AC1 FROM STACK
	000B				ROL	AC0,9,0	REPOSITION INPUT DATA
	000C				SKNE	AC2, TYPE	SKIP IF PARITY IS EVEN
	000D	1903	А		JMP	ODD	PARITY IS ODD
20				, P	EVEN PA	ARITY	
	0 00E				BOC	LINK, SET8	; IF COUNT ODD, SET EVEN
	000F			EXIT:	PULL	AC2	RESTORE AC2 FROM STACK
	0010	8001	A		RTS	1	NORMAL RETURN
24				۴	ODD PAL	RITY	
	0011			ODD:	BOC	LINK, EXIT	; IF COUNT ODD, RETURN
	0012			SET8:	LD	AC2,\$0100	LOAD MASK INTO AC2
	0013				RXOR	AC2,AC0	; TOGGLE ACØ BIT 8
	0014				PULL	AC2	RESTORE AC2 FROM STACK
	0015				RTS		JCHECK ERROR RETURN
	0016	0100	А	\$0100:	• WORD	0100	BIT 8 MASK
31				;	SET PAR	RITY ROUTINE	
32	0017			SETPTY:	AND	AC0,\$0001	ZERO BITS 15 THRU 1
33		D1Ø2			ST	AC0, TYPE	SAVE PARITY IN TYPE
	0019		A		RTS		FETURN
	001A		A	\$0001:	• WORD	1	JMASK
	001B		A	TYPE:	• WORD	0	PARITY TYPE SAVE
37		0000			• END		

A MSI

General Description

These four-bit magnitude comparators perform comparison of straight binary or BCD codes. Three fully-decoded decisions about two, 4-bit words (A, B) are made and are externally available at three outputs. These devices are fully expandable to any number of bits without external gates. Words of greater length may be compared by connecting comparators in cascade. The A > B, A < B, and A = B outputs of a stage handling less-significant bits are connected to the corresponding inputs of the next stage handling more-significant bits. The stage handling the least-significant bits must have a high-level voltage applied to the A = B input and in addition for the L85, low-level voltages applied to the

Connection Diagrams



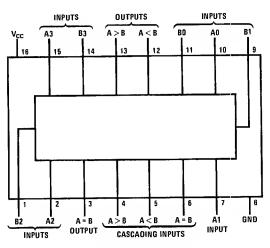
DM54/DM7485,L85,LS85

4-Bit Magnitude Comparators

A > B and A < B inputs. The cascading paths of the 85, and LS85 are implemented with only a two-gate-level delay to reduce overall comparison times for long words.

Features

ТҮРЕ	TYPICAL POWER DISSIPATION	TYPICAL DELAY (4-BIT WORDS)
85	275 mW	23 ns
L85	20 mW	55 ns
L\$85	52 mW	24 ns



54L85/74L85(J), (N), (W)

Truth Tables

	COMPARING INPUTS					IG	Ουτρυτς		
A3, B3	A2, B2	A1, B1	A0, B0	A > B	A < B	A = B	A > B	A < B	A = B
A3 > B3	X	х	х	х	х	х	н	L	L
A3 < B3	x	х	х	×	х	х	L	н	L
A3 = B3	A2 > B2	х	х	X	х	х	н	L	L
A3 = B3	A2 < B2	х	х	×	х	х	L	н	L
A3 = B2	A2 = B2	A1 > B1	х	×	х	х	н	L	L
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 < B1	х	×	х	х	L	н	L
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 > B0	X	х	х	н	L	L
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 < B0	X	х	х	L	н	L
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	н	L	L	н	L	L
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	L	н	L	L	н	L
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	L	L	Н	<u> </u>	L	Н
	-		8	5, LS85					
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	X	×	Н	L	Ĺ	н
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	н	н	L	L	L	L
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	L	L	L	н	Н	
				L85					
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	L	Н	н	L	Н	Н
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	н	L	н	н	L	н
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	н	н	н	н	н	н
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	н	н	L	н	н	L
A3 = B3	A2 = B2	A1 = B1	A0 = B0	L	L	L	L	L	<u> </u>
H = High	_evel, L = L	ow Level, X	= Don't C	are					

16-Bit Magnitude Comparator

HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

N

The diagram below shows four DM7485s cascaded to form a 16-bit magnitude comparator. For this configuration, each 7485 individually compares the four inputvariable-A bits with the four-input-variable-B bits. If the two inputs are not equal, the A > B OUT or the A < BOUT line is set high to reflect the appropriate condition. If the two inputs are equal, the A > B OUT, the A = BOUT, or the A < B OUT line is set high according to which of the corresponding inputs is high. For the loworder 7485, the input configuration shown enables the A = B IN line to dominate when equality exists. Thus, the high output from the high-order 7485 reflects the results of the total 16-bit comparison.

ASSIGNMENTS

The 16-bit magnitude comparison function may be implemented with PACE using AC1 as an input data register, AC0 as an input/output data register and AC2 as a working register. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that the AC0 and AC1 bit positions are assigned as listed below.

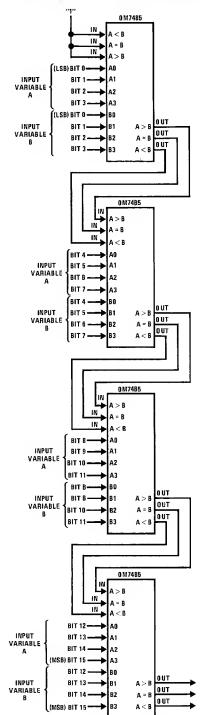
		INPUT	ГS		
Dħ	A7485	PACE	DM	7485	PACE
Input 1	Variable A	AC0 Bit	Input V	/ariable B	AC1 Bit
(LSB)	Bit 0 Bit 1 Bit 2 8it 3 Bit 4 Bit 5 8it 6 Bit 7 8it 8 Bit 7 8it 8 Bit 9 Bit 10 Bit 11 Bit 12 Bit 13 Bit 14	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	(LSB)	Bit 0 Bit 1 Bit 2 Bit 3 Bit 4 Bit 5 Bit 6 Bit 7 Bit 8 Bit 9 Bit 10 Bit 11 Bit 12 Bit 13 Bit 14	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
(MS8)	8it 15	15		Bit 15	15
		OUTPUTS			
	DM7485	-	PACE CO Bit		
	A > B A = B A < 8	(I=High)≖High ?=High		

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a subroutine that compares the absolute magnitude of two 16-bit numbers. It is assumed that when the subroutine is called, the main program has already loaded the A and B values to be compared into accumulators AC0 and AC1, respectively. Since the subroutine requires that AC2 be used as a working register, the first operation of the subroutine is to push AC2 onto the stack so that the original contents of AC2 can be restored at the end of the subroutine. Bit 1 of AC2 is then set to 1, AC1 is subtracted from ACO using the Complement (CAI) and Register Add (RADD) instructions, and the results are stored in ACO. Use of the CAI and RADD instructions allows the contents of the accumulators to be treated as unsigned numbers to the extent that the carry flag is set whenever the absolute binary value of AC0 is greater than that of AC1.

After the subtraction is performed, AC0 is tested for zero to see if the original A and B values were equal. If AC0 = 0, AC2 is copied into AC0 to set bit 0 of AC0 high, thereby indicating that A = B. If $AC0 \neq 0$, bit 1 of AC2 is set high and the carry flag is tested to determine whether A > B or A < B. If the carry flag is set, A > B, and AC2 is copied into AC0 to set bit 1 of AC0 high. If the carry flag is reset, A < B, so bit 2 of AC2 is set high before AC2 is copied into AC0. After being copied into AC0, AC2 is pulled from the stack to restore the original contents, and the subroutine is exited with the results of the comparison stored in AC0.

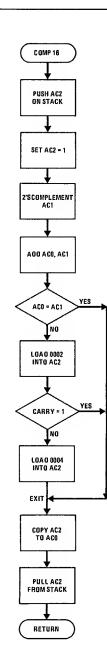
DM7485 Interconnection for 16-Bit Magnitude Comparison



FLOW CHART

N

4



AC2 Bit 0 set high

Save contents of AC2

16-Bit Magnitude Comparator

AC1 subtracted from AC0

A = B?

AC2 Bit 1 set high

AC0 > AC1 (carry set)?

AC2 Bit 2 set high

Results of comparison stored in AC0

Restore AC2 from stack

PROGRAM LISTING

1			;	16 BIT	COMPARATOR	
2		0000	ACØ	=	Ø	
3		0001	AC1	=	1	
4		0002	AC2	=	2	
5	0000	6200 A	COMP16:	PUSH	AC2	SAVE AC2 ON STACK
6	0001	52Ø1 A		LI	AC2,1	;SET AC2 BIT $\emptyset = 1$
7	0002	71Ø1 A		CAI	AC1+1	2'S COMPLEMENT AC1
8	0003	6840 A		RADD	AC1,ACØ	;AC1 + ACØ -> ACØ
9	0004	4103 A		BOC	1 • EXIT	; EXIT IF $AC0 = AC1$
10	0005	52Ø2 A		LI	AC2,2	;SET AC2 BIT $1 = 1$
11	0006	4AØ1 A		BOC	10, EXIT	;EXIT IF AC0 > AC1
12	0007	52Ø4 A		LI	AC2,4	;SET AC2 BIT $2 = 1$
13	ØØØ8	5C8Ø A	EXIT:	RCPY	AC2,ACØ	COPY AC2 TO ACØ
14	0009	6600 A		PULL	AC2	RESTORE AC2 FROM STACK
15	000A	8000 A		RTS		; RETURN
16		0000		• END		

Synchronous 4-Bit Counters

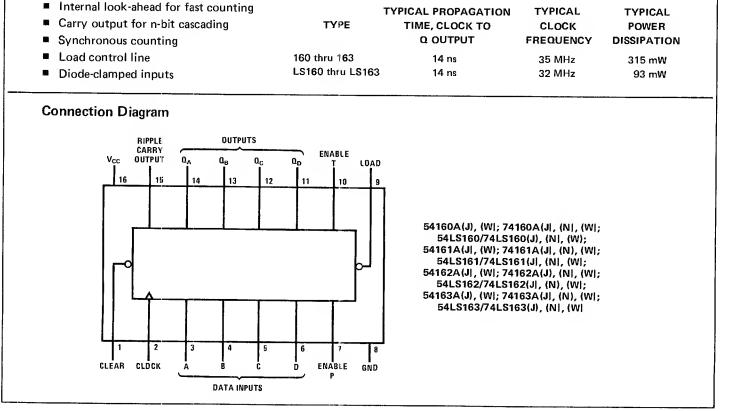
General Description

These synchronous, presettable counters feature an internal carry look-ahead for application in high-speed counting designs. The 160A, 162A, LS160, LS162, are decade counters and the 161A, 163A, LS161, LS163 are 4-bit binary counters. The carry output is decoded by means of a NOR gate, thus preventing spikes during the normal counting mode of operation. Synchronous operation is provided by having all flip-flops clocked simultaneously so that the outputs change coincident with each other when so instructed by the count-enable inputs and internal gating. This mode of operation eliminates the output counting spikes which are normally associated with asynchronous (ripple clock) counters. A buffered clock input triggers the four flip-flops on the rising (positive-going) edge of the clock input waveform.

These counters are fully programmable; that is, the outputs may be preset to either level. As presetting is synchronous, setting up a low level at the load input disables the counter and causes the outputs to agree with the setup data after the next clock pulse regardless of the levels of the enable input. Low-to-high transitions at the load input of the 160A through 163A or LS160 through LS163 are perfectly acceptable, regardless of the logic levels on the clock or enable inputs. The clear function for the 160A, 161A, LS160, and LS161 is asynchronous; and a low level at the clear input sets all four of the flip-flop outputs low regardless of the levels of clock, load, or enable inputs. The clear function for the 162A, LS162, LS163, is synchronous; and a

Features

Synchronously programmable



low level at the clear input sets all four of the flip-flop outputs low after the next clock pulse, regardless of the levels of the enable inputs. This synchronous clear allows the count length to be modified easily, as decoding the maximum count desired can be accomplished with one external NAND gate. The gate output is connected to the clear input to synchronously clear the counter to all low outputs. Low-to-high transitions at the clear input of the 162A and 163A are also permissible regardless of the logic levels on the clock, enable, or load inputs.

The carry look-ahead circuitry provides for cascading counters for n-bit synchronous applications without additional gating. Instrumental in accomplishing this function are two count-enable inputs and a ripple carry output. Both count-enable inputs (P and T) must be high to count, and input T is fed forward to enable the ripple carry output. The ripple carry output thus enabled will produce a high-level output pulse with a duration approximately equal to the high-level portion of the Q_A output. This high-level overflow ripple carry pulse can be used to enable successive cascaded stages. High-to-low-level transitions at the enable P or T inputs of the 160A through 163A or LS160 through LS163, may occur regardless of the logic level on the clock.

LS160 through LS163 feature a fully independent clock circuit. Changes made to control inputs (enable P or T, load or clear) that will modify the operating mode have no effect until clocking occurs. The function of the counter (whether enabled, disabled, loading, or counting) will be dictated solely by the conditions meeting the stable setup and hold times.

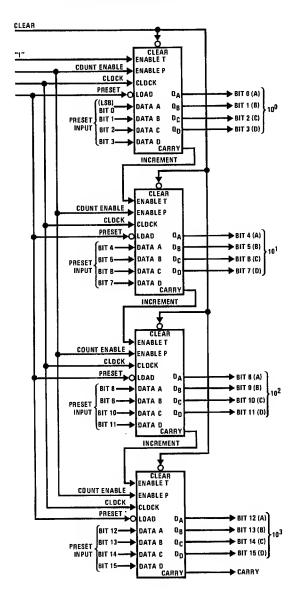
HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

RI

The diagram below shows how four DM74160/DM74162 devices may be cascaded to form a fully synchronous 4-stage BCD counter. For this application, counting is enabled when a high Count Enable signal is applied to the E/P inputs of the counter stages. While counting is enabled, the look-ahead carry (C/O) output of each stage serves as a gated count enable signal to the next stage to allow each stage to be incremented at the same time that the previous stage is clocked to zero. Thus, a high lookahead carry output is provided by the last stage when the counter is at the maximum value of 9999.

DM74160/DM74162 BCD Counter



ASSIGNMENTS

The 4-stage BCD counter function may be implemented with PACE as a multiple-entry subroutine. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that a memory location is dedicated to storage of the count, that ACO is used as a working register for altering the stored count, and that input/output assignments are as listed below.

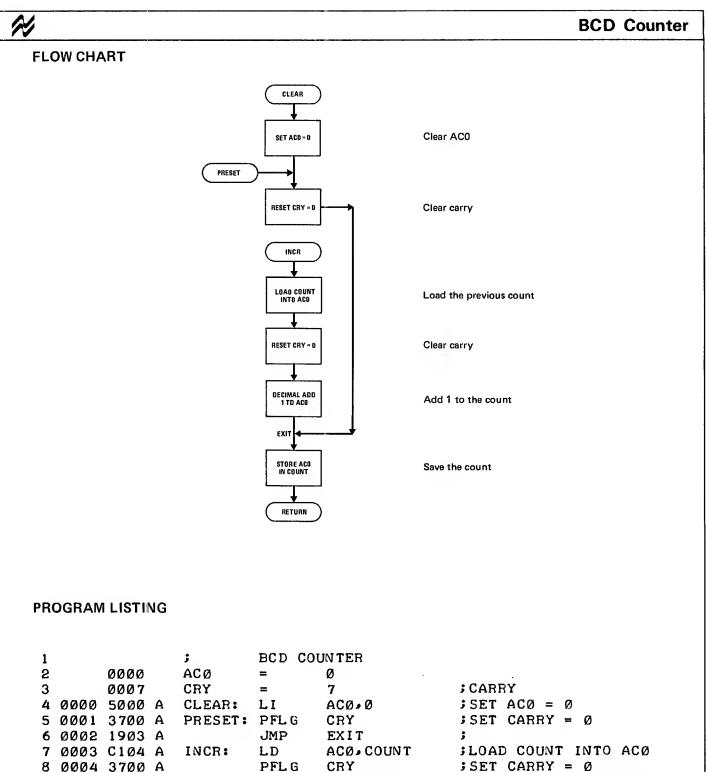
INPUTS:

DM74160/ DM74162	PACE				
Clear	CLEAR entry to Decade Counter sub- routine				
Load	PRESET entry to Decade Counter subroutine				
Count (E/P, E/T, CK)	INCREMENT entry to Decade Counter subroutine (clock rate is equal to fre- quency of calling)				
OUTPUTS:					
DM74160/ DM74162	PACE				
0000-9999 C/O (last stage)	Contents of memory location COUNT Status Register bit 7 (carry flag)				

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a multiple-entry subroutine that clears, presets, or increments a BCD counter. When the subroutine is entered at the CLEAR address, the contents of ACO are set to zero, the carry flag is reset to clear any previous status (see the preface) and the contents of ACO are loaded into memory location COUNT to initialize the stored value to zero. When the subroutine is entered at the PRESET address, it is assumed that the desired preset value has already been loaded into ACO by the main program so the contents of ACO are not altered during execution of the subroutine. Thus, after the carry flag is reset the contents of ACO are loaded into COUNT to initialize the stored count to some value between 000010 and 999910.

The INCREMENT entry to the subroutine combines the functions of the E/P, E/T, and CK inputs and the C/O output of the DM74160/DM74162 counters. When the subroutine is entered at this address, the value stored in COUNT is loaded into ACO and the carry flag is reset. The contents of ACO are then incremented by one via a Decimal Add (DECA) instruction, and the new value is returned to COUNT. Use of the Decimal Add instruction allows the stored count to be treated as a 4-digit decimal number and the carry flag to be set when ACO is incremented from 999910 to 000010. Since the subroutine is otherwise exited with the carry flag reset, the carry flag can be tested upon return to the main program to detect completion of a normal count sequence.



5	0001	3700	A	PRESET:	PFLG	CRY	;SET CARRY = Ø
6	0002	19ø3	Α		JMP	EXIT	;
7	0003	C1Ø4	Α	INCR:	LD	ACØ, COUNT	;LOAD COUNT INTO ACØ
8	0004	3700	Α		PFL G	CRY	;SET CARRY = \emptyset
9	0005	8903	Α		DECA	ACØ, ONE	;DECIMAL ADD 1 TO ACØ
1Ø	0006	D1Ø1	Α	EXIT:	ST	ACØ, COUNT	STORE ACØ IN COUNT
11	ØØØ7	8000	Α		RTS		; RETURN
12	ØØØ8	0000	Α	COUNT:	• WORD	Ø	COUNTER SAVE
13	0009	0001	Α	ONE:	• WORD	1	; CONSTANT
14		0000			• END		

Synchronous 4-Bit Counters

General Description

These synchronous, presettable counters feature an internal carry look-ahead for application in high-speed counting designs. The 160A, 162A, LS160, LS162, are decade counters and the 161A, 163A, LS161, LS163 are 4-bit binary counters. The carry output is decoded by means of a NOR gate, thus preventing spikes during the normal counting mode of operation. Synchronous operation is provided by having all flip-flops clocked simultaneously so that the outputs change coincident with each other when so instructed by the count-enable inputs and internal gating. This mode of operation eliminates the output counting spikes which are normally associated with asynchronous (ripple clock) counters. A buffered clock input triggers the four flip-flops on the rising (positive-going) edge of the clock input waveform.

These counters are fully programmable; that is, the outputs may be preset to either level. As presetting is synchronous, setting up a low level at the load input disables the counter and causes the outputs to agree with the setup data after the next clock pulse regardless of the levels of the enable input. Low-to-high transitions at the load input of the 160A through 163A or LS160 through LS163 are perfectly acceptable, regardless of the logic levels on the clock or enable inputs. The clear function for the 160A, 161A, LS160, and LS161 is asynchronous; and a low level at the clear input sets all four of the flip-flop outputs low regardless of the levels of clock, load, or enable inputs. The clear function for the 162A, LS162, LS163, is synchronous; and a

low level at the clear input sets all four of the flip-flop outputs low after the next clock pulse, regardless of the levels of the enable inputs. This synchronous clear allows the count length to be modified easily, as decoding the maximum count desired can be accomplished with one external NAND gate. The gate output is connected to the clear input to synchronously clear the counter to all low outputs. Low-to-high transitions at the clear input of the 162A and 163A are also permissible regardless of the logic levels on the clock, enable, or load inputs.

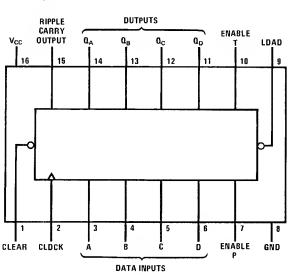
The carry look-ahead circuitry provides for cascading counters for n-bit synchronous applications without additional gating. Instrumental in accomplishing this function are two count-enable inputs and a ripple carry output. Both count-enable inputs (P and T) must be high to count, and input T is fed forward to enable the ripple carry output. The ripple carry output thus enabled will produce a high-level output pulse with a duration approximately equal to the high-level portion of the Q_A output. This high-level overflow ripple carry pulse can be used to enable successive cascaded stages. High-to-low-level transitions at the enable P or T inputs of the 160A through 163A or LS160 through LS163, may occur regardless of the logic level on the clock.

LS160 through LS163 feature a fully independent clock circuit. Changes made to control inputs (enable P or T, load or clear) that will modify the operating mode have no effect until clocking occurs. The function of the counter (whether enabled, disabled, loading, or counting) will be dictated solely by the conditions meeting the stable setup and hold times.

Features

- Synchronously programmable
- Internal look-ahead for fast counting TYPICAL TYPICAL TYPICAL PROPAGATION POWER Carry output for n-bit cascading TYPE TIME, CLOCK TO CLOCK DISSIPATION Q OUTPUT FREQUENCY Synchronous counting Load control line 160 thru 163 14 ns 35 MHz 315 mW LS160 thru LS163 32 MHz 14 ns 93 mW **Diode-clamped inputs**

Connection Diagram



54160A(J), (WI; 74160A(JI, (NI, (WI; 54LS160/74LS160(J), (N), (W); 54161A(JJ, (WI; 74161A(J), (N), (W); 54LS161/74LS161(JI, (N), (W); 54162A(J), (W); 74162A(JI, (N), (W); 54LS162/74LS162(J), (N), (W); 54LS163/74LS163(JI, (NI, (W);

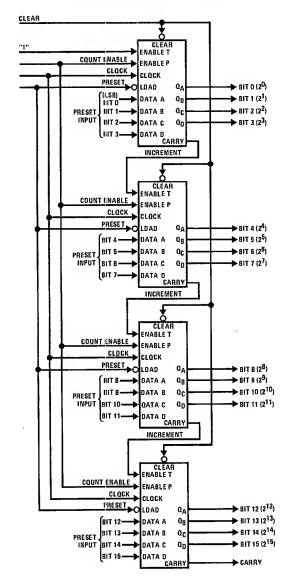
HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

N

The diagram below shows how four DM74161/DM74163 devices may be cascaded to form a fully synchronous 16-bit binary counter. For this application, counting is enabled when a high Count Enable signal is applied to the E/P inputs of the counter stages. While counting is enabled, the look-ahead carry (C/O) output of each stage serves as a gated count enable signal to the next stage to allow each stage to be incremented at the same time that the previous stage is clocked to zero. Thus, a high lookahead carry output is provided by the last stage when the counter is at the maximum value of FFFF.





ASSIGNMENTS

The 16-bit binary counter function may be implemented with PACE as a multiple-entry subroutine. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that a memory location is dedicated to storage of the count, that ACO is used as a working register for altering the stored count, and that input/output assignments are as listed below.

INPUTS:

DM74161/ DM74163	PACE
Clear	CLEAR entry to Binary Counter sub- routine
Load	PRESET entry to Binary Counter sub- routine
Count (E/ P) E/T, CK)	INCREMENT entry to Binary Counter subroutine (clock rate is equal to fre- quency of calling)
OUTPUTS:	
DM74161/	
DM74163	PACE

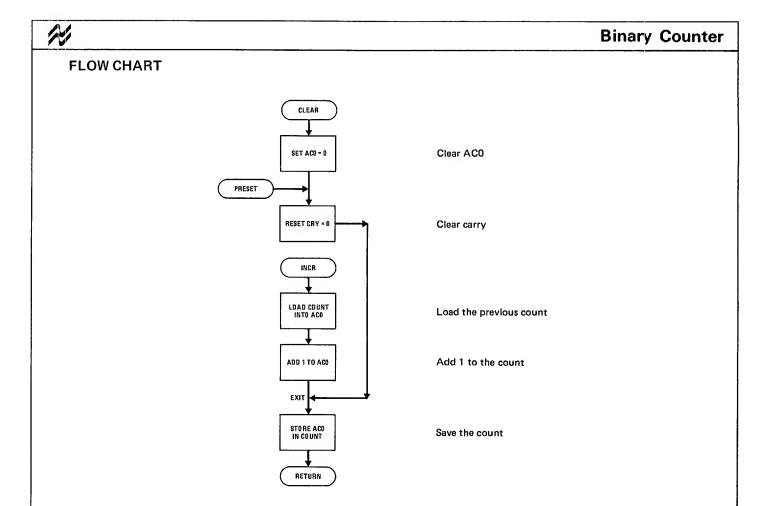
0000-9999 C/O (last stage)

Contents of memory location COUNT Status Register bit 7 (carry flag)

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a multiple-entry subroutine that clears, presets, or increments a binary counter. When the subroutine is entered at the CLEAR address, the contents of ACO are set to zero, the carry flag is reset to clear any previous status (see the preface), and the contents of ACO are loaded into memory location COUNT to initialize the stored value to zero. When the subroutine is entered at the PRESET address, it is assumed that the desired preset value has already been loaded into ACO by the main program so the contents of AC0 are not altered during execution of the subroutine. Thus, after the carry flag is reset the contents of ACO are loaded into COUNT to initialize the stored count to some value between 0000 and FFFF.

The INCREMENT entry to the subroutine combines the functions of the E/P, E/T, and CK inputs and the C/O output of the DM74161/DM74163 counters. When the subroutine is entered at this address, the value stored in COUNT is loaded into ACO, then the contents of ACO are incremented by one via an ADD instruction, and the new value is returned to COUNT. Use of the ADD instruction allows the stored count to be treated as a 16-bit binary number and the carry flag to be set when ACO is incremented from FFFF to 0000. Since the carry flag is automatically reset by the other two entries to the subroutine, it can be tested upon return to the main program to detect completion of a normal count sequence.



PROGRAM LISTING

1				;	BINARY	COUNTER	
2		0000		ACØ	=	Ø	
3	0000	5000	А	CLEAR:	LI	ACØ,0	;SET AC0 = 0
4	0001	3700	А	PRESET:	PFLG	7	;SET CARRY = \emptyset
5	0002	1902	А		JMP	EXIT	;
6	0003	C1Ø3	Α	INCE:	LD	ACØ, COUNT	LOAD COUNT INTO ACØ
7	0004	E103	А		ADD	ACØ, ONE	;ADD 1 TO COUNT IN ACØ
8	0005	D1Ø1	А	EXIT:	ST	ACØ,COUNT	STORE ACØ IN COUNT
9	0006	8000	А		RTS		; RETURN
10	0007	0000	Α	COUNT:	• WORD	Ø	COUNTER SAVE
11	0008	0001	Α	ONE:	• WORD	1	; CONSTANT
12		0000			• END		

Synchronous 4-Bit Counters

General Description

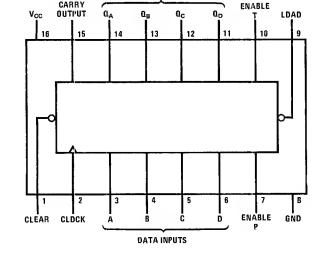
These synchronous, presettable counters feature an interna) carry look-ahead for application in high-speed counting designs. The 160A, 162A, LS160, LS162, are decade counters and the 161A, 163A, LS161, LS163 are 4-bit binary counters. The carry output is decoded by means of a NOR gate, thus preventing spikes during the normal counting mode of operation. Synchronous operation is provided by having all flip-flops clocked simultaneously so that the outputs change coincident with each other when so instructed by the count-enable inputs and internal gating. This mode of operation eliminates the output counting spikes which are normally associated with asynchronous (ripple clock) counters. A buffered clock input triggers the four flip-flops on the rising (positive-going) edge of the clock input waveform.

These counters are fully programmable; that is, the outputs may be preset to either level. As presetting is synchronous, setting up a low level at the load input disables the counter and causes the outputs to agree with the setup data after the next clock pulse regardless of the levels of the enable input. Low-to-high transitions at the load input of the 160A through 163A or LS160 through LS163 are perfectly acceptable, regardless of the logic levels on the clock or enable inputs. The clear function for the 160A, 161A, LS160, and LS161 is asynchronous; and a low level at the clear input sets all four of the flip-flop outputs low regardless of the levels of clock, load, or enable inputs. The clear function for the 162A, LS162, LS163, is synchronous; and a

Features

Synchronously programmable

Internal look-ahead for fast counting TYPICAL TYPICAL TYPICAL PROPAGATION POWER CLOCK TIME, CLOCK TO Carry output for n-bit cascading TYPE DISSIPATION FREQUENCY Q OUTPUT Synchronous counting 160 thru 163 14 ns 35 MHz 315 mW Load control line LS160 thru LS163 14 ns 32 MHz 93 mW Diode-clamped inputs Connection Diagram DUTPUTS RIPPLE CARRY ENABLE Vcc OUTPUT 0. IDAD a۵ n. 0



low level at the clear input sets all four of the flip-flop outputs low after the next clock pulse, regardless of the levels of the enable inputs. This synchronous clear allows the count length to be modified easily, as decoding the maximum count desired can be accomplished with one external NAND gate. The gate output is connected to the clear input to synchronously clear the counter to all low outputs. Low-to-high transitions at the clear input of the 162A and 163A are also permissible regardless of the logic levels on the clock, enable, or load inputs.

The carry look-ahead circuitry provides for cascading counters for n-bit synchronous applications without additional gating. Instrumental in accomplishing this function are two count-enable inputs and a ripple carry output. Both count-enable inputs (P and T) must be high to count, and input T is fed forward to enable the ripple carry output. The ripple carry output thus enabled will produce a high-level output pulse with a duration approximately equal to the high-level portion of the Q_A output. This high-level overflow ripple carry pulse can be used to enable successive cascaded stages. High-to-low-level transitions at the enable P or T inputs of the 160A through 163A or LS160 through LS163, may occur regardless of the logic level on the clock.

LS160 through LS163 feature a fully independent clock circuit. Changes made to control inputs (enable P or T, load or clear) that will modify the operating mode have no effect until clocking occurs. The function of the counter (whether enabled, disabled, loading, or counting) will be dictated solely by the conditions meeting the stable setup and hold times.

54160A(J), (W); 74160A(J), (N), (W); 54LS160/74LS160(J), (N), (W); 54161A(J), (W); 74161A(J), (N), (W); 54LS161/74LS161(J), (N), (W); 54162A(J), (W); 74162A(J), (N), (W); 54163A(J), (W); 74163A(J), (N), (W); 54LS163/74LS163(J), (N), (W)

SUMMARY

The circuit diagram shows a 16-bit binary counter interconnected with a 5-stage decade counter to form a Binary-to-BCD converter. (Basic operation of the binary and BCD counters is covered on pages 4-34 to 4-36 and 4-31 to 4-33.) For this application, operation of the counters is controlled by the three flip-flops that process the Clock, Start Conversion, and Carry signals to enable each conversion cycle. As shown in the timing diagram, each conversion cycle is initiated when the Load flip-flop is preset on the leading-edge of the Start Conversion pulse, which enters the complemented binary input into the binary counter and enters the starting value 0000 into the decade counter. The Load flip-flop then remains set until it is clocked reset on the first negative alternation of the clock following termination of the Start Conversion pulse. When the Load flip-flop is reset, the low Q output sets the Delay flip-flop, and the resulting high Conversion Control signal is clocked into the Start/Stop flip-flop on the positive alternation of the clock, which allows counting to start one clock pulse later.

While the Q output of the Start/Stop flip-flop is high, both the binary and decade counters are counted up by the clock input until the binary counter provides a lookahead Carry output at the count of FFFF. The look-ahead Carry then resets the Delay flip-flop, and the resulting low Conversion Control signal is clocked into the Start/ Stop flip-flop on the next positive alternation of the clock to terminate the conversion cycle. Thus, the conversion cycle is terminated with the output of the binary counter equal to 0000 and the output of the decade counter equal to the decimal value of the original binary input.

ASSIGNMENTS

The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that an 8-address block of memory is dedicated to storage of a binary-to-BCD conversion table, that ACO is used as an input data register for entry of the 16-bit binary input, that all four accumulators are used as working registers during performance of the conversion, and that the resulting BCD output is provided via ACO (four least-significant digits) and AC1 (most-significant digit).

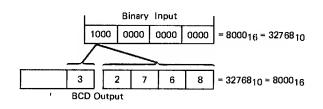
FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

This routine uses a look-up table to perform the binaryto-BCD conversion. Each bit in a 16-bit binary number has a decimal value, as shown in the table below.

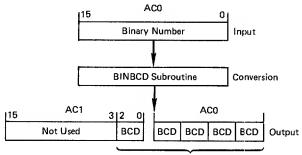
BINARY BIT	BCD VALUE (if bit set)	BINARY BIT	BCD VALUE (if bit set)
0	1	8	256
1	2	9	512
2	4	10	1024
3	8	11	2048
4	16	12	4096
5	32	13	8192
6	64	14	16384
7	128	15	32768

If a bit is set in the binary number, its BCD value is added decimally to the contents of a register (the lesssignificant register). Bits 0 through 12 of the binary number are straight look-ups, but bits 13 through 15 require additional operations. Bit 13 may generate carry; if so, a 1 is added to the contents of a second register (the most-significant register). The BCD values for bits 14 and 15 are too large for the less-significant register, so the most-significant BCD digit for bits 14 and 15 is added to the contents of the most-significant register.

The example below shows the conversion of bit 15.



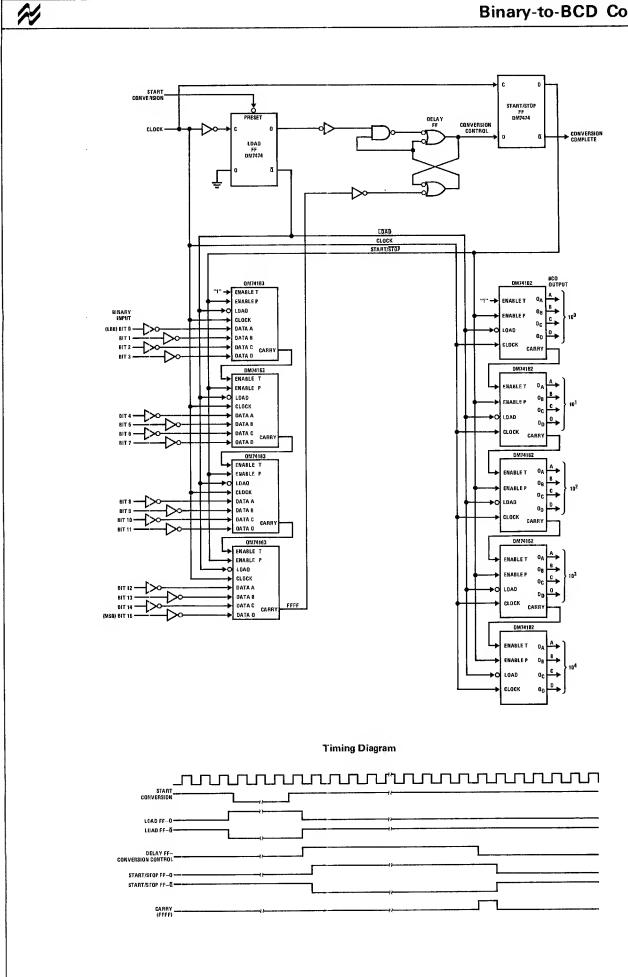
The Binary-to-BCD (BINBCD) subroutine is entered with the binary number to be converted in AC0. The results of the conversion are returned in AC1 and AC0. AC1 contains the most-significant BCD number and AC0 contains the four less-significant BCD numbers. The figure below illustrates the operation of the routine.

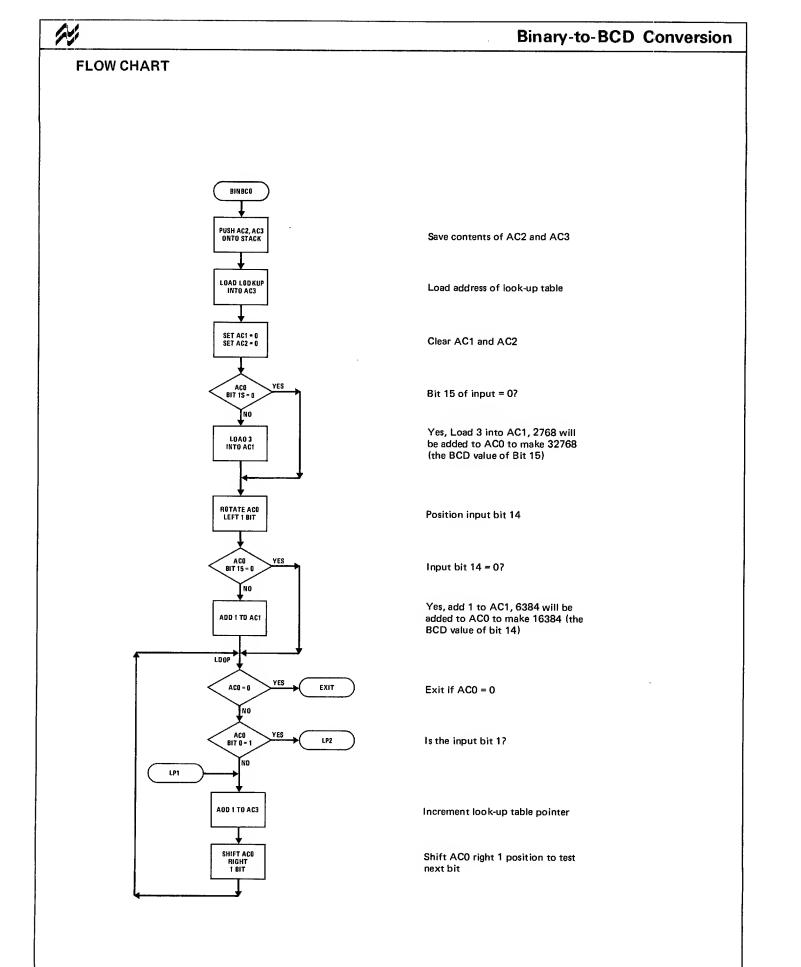


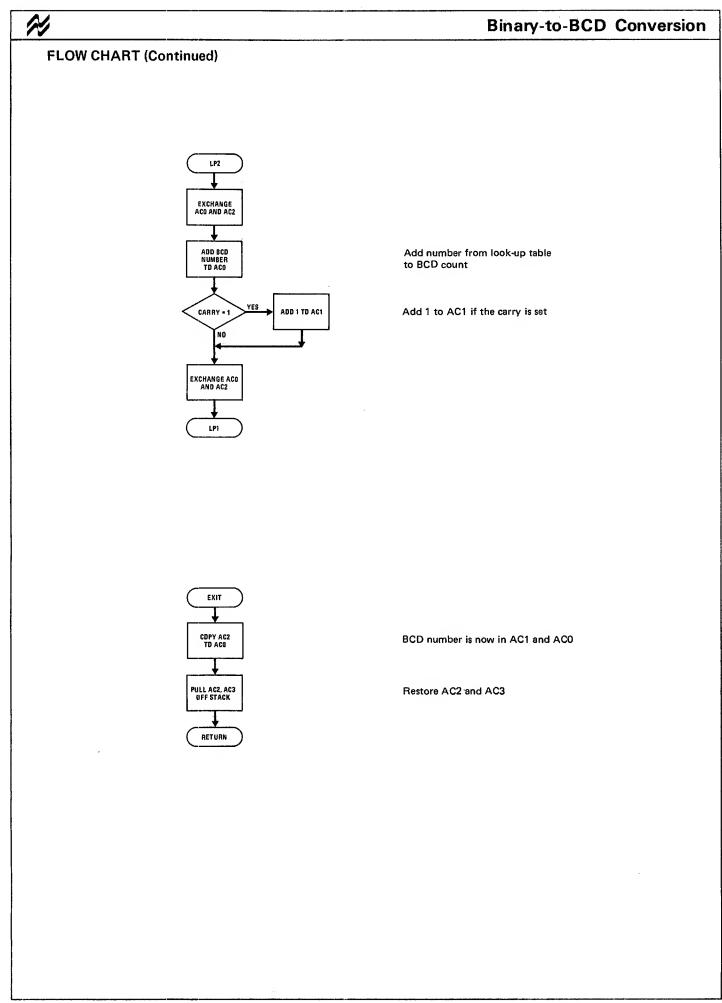
5- Digit BCD Number

Upon entering the BINBCD routine, AC2 and AC3 are saved on the stack, the address of the look-up table is loaded into AC3, and AC1 and AC2 are cleared. AC1 and AC2 will contain the BCD sum during conversion. (AC1 contains the most-significant BCD digit.) Next, binary input bit 15 in ACO is tested. If it equals one, a three is loaded into AC1. AC0 is rotated left one position and input bit 14 is tested. If it equals one, a one is added to AC1. The program then goes into a loop, first checking if AC0 equals zero. If AC0 does not equal zero, bit 0 of AC0 is tested. If it equals one, AC0 and AC2 are exchanged, the BCD value for the bit is added decimally to ACO, carry is tested, and if high a one is added to AC1. Finally, AC0 and AC2 are again exchanged. The loop is completed by incrementing the look-up table pointer by one, shifting ACO right one position, then branching to the beginning of the loop to test the next bit. If ACO equals zero, the conversion is completed, and the program jumps to exit. Exit copies the lesssignificant four BCD digits from AC2 to AC0, restores AC2 and AC3 from the stack, and returns.

Binary-to-BCD Conversion







<i>A</i> 1					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
N							Binary-to-BCD Conversion
PRO	OGRAN	N LIST	ING	i			
1				;	BINARY	TO BCD	
2	6	3ØØØ		ACØ	=	Ø	
3		0001		AC1	=	1	
4		0002		AC2	=	2	
5		0003		AC3	=	3	
6		ØØØA		CARRY	=	10	
	, 000		Δ	BINBCD:		AC2	;SAVE REGISTERS ON STACK
	0001			DIRECT.	PUSH	AC3	;
	0002 (LD	AC3,LOOKUP	LOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP
	0003				LI	AC1,0	CLEAR ACI
	0004				LI	AC2,0	CLEAR AC2
	0005				BOC	2,.+2	BRANCH IF ACØ BIT 15=0
	0006				LI	AC1+3	LOAD 3 INTO AC1
	0007				ROL	ACØ, 1, Ø	FROTATE ACØ LEFT 1 BIT
	3008				BOC	2,L00P	BRANCH IF ACØ BIT 15=0
	3009 ·				AISZ	AC1 - 1	ADD 1 TO AC1
	0007 -			LOOP:	BOC	1,EXIT	β BRANCH IF ACØ = Ø
	000B			LUUF.	BOC	3,LP2	; BRANCH IF ACØ BIT $\emptyset = 1$
		7BØ1		LP1:	AISZ	AC3,1	JINCREMENT TABLE POINTER
	300D :				SHR	ACØ, 1, Ø	SHIFT ACØ RIFHT 1 BIT
	000E				JMP	LOOP	CONTINUE TESTING
	000F		A	LP2:	RXCH	ACØ, AC2	JEXCHANGE ACØ AND AC2
	0010		A	2.2.	DECA	ACØ,Ø(AC3)	ADD BCD NUMBER TO ACØ
24 0		4A02			BOC	CARRY, CRYHI	BRANCH IF CARRY = 1
	0012			LP3:	RXCH	ACØ, AC2	JEXCHANGE ACØ AND AC2
	0013				JMP	LP1	;
	0014			CRYHI:	AISZ	AC1+1	ADD 1 TO AC1
	0015				JMP	LP3	;
29 Ø	0016	5C8Ø	Α	EXIT:	RCPY	AC2, ACØ	COPY AC2 TO ACØ
	0017				PULL	AC3	RESTORE REGISTERS
31 0	0018	6600	А		PULL	AC2	3
32 Ø	0019	8000	Α		RTS		; RETURN
33 Ø	001A	ØØ1B	Т	LOOKUP:	• WORD	• + 1	;LOOKUP TABLE
34 0	001B :	2768	А		• WORD	02768	;BIT 15
35 Ø	901C (0001	А		• WORD	00001	;BIT Ø
36 Ø	001D	0002	А		• WORD	00002	;BIT 1
37 Ø	001E (0004	А		• WORD	00004	;BIT 2
38 Ø	001F (0008	А		• WORD	00008	;BIT 3
39 Ø	0020	0016	А		• WORD	00016	;BIT 4
40 0	0021	ØØ32	А		• WORD	00032	;BIT 5
41 Ø	0022 (0064	А		• WORD	00064	BIT 6
	0023 (• WORD	00128	;BIT 7
	0024 (• WORD	00256	JBIT 8
	0025 (• WORD	00512	;BIT 9
	JØ26				• WORD	01024	;BIT 10
	002 7 :				• WORD	02048	;BIT 11
	9028 ·				• WORD	04096	;BIT 12
	1029 I				• WORD	Ø8192	;BIT 13
	902A		Α		• WORD	Ø6384	;BIT 14
5Ø	(0000			• EN D		

MSI

B4

Ā4

Σ4

2

ÅЗ

B3

V_{cc}

Σ3

C4

CO

13

Σ4

ĊO

8

GNO

4-Bit Binary Adders with Fast Carry

General Description

These full adders perform the addition of two 4-bit binary numbers. The sum (Σ) outputs are provided for each bit and the resultant carry (C4) is obtained from the fourth bit. These adders feature full internal look ahead across all four bits. This provides the system designer with partial look-ahead performance at the economy and reduced package count of a ripple-carry implementation.

The adder logic, including the carry, is implemented in its true form meaning that the end-around carry can be accomplished without the need for logic or level inversion.

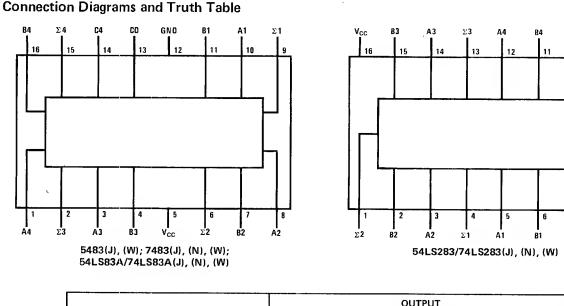
GNO

12

Features

- Full-carry look-ahead across the four bits
- Systems achieve partial look-ahead performance with the economy of ripple carry

ТҮРЕ	TYPICAL ADD TIMES TWO TWO 8-BIT 16-BIT WORDS WORDS	TYPICAL POWER DISSIPATION PER 4-BIT ADDER
83	23 ns 43 ns	290 mW
L S 83A	25 ns 45 ns	95 mW
LS283	25 ns 45 ns	95 mW



				OUTPUT					
	INF	νUT		WHEN C0 = L			WHEN C0 = H		
						HEN : = L			HEN = H
A1 A3	B1 B3	A2 A4	B2 B4	Σ1 Σ3	Σ2 Σ4	C2 C4	Σ1 Σ3	Σ2 Σ4	C2 C4
L	- L	L	L	L	L	L	н	L	L
н	L	L	L	н	L	L	L	н	L
L	н	L	L	н	L	L	L	н	L
Н	н	L	L	L	н	L	н	н	L
L	L	н	L	L	н	L	н	н	L
Н	L	н	L	н	н	L	L	L	н
L	н	н	L	н	н	L	L	L	н
Н	H	Н	L	L	L	н	н	L	н
L	L	L	н	L	н	L	н	н	L
н	L	L	н	н	н	L	L	L	н
L	н	L	н	н	н	L	L	L	н
н	н	L	н	L	L	н	н	L	н
L		н	н	L	L	н	Н	L	н
н	L	н	н	н	L	н	L	н	н
	н	н	н	н	L	н	L	н	н
н	н	н	н	L	н	н	н	н	н

H = High Level, L = Low Level

Note : Input conditions at A1, B1, A2, B2, and C0 are used to determine outputs $\Sigma1$ and $\Sigma2$ and the value of the internal carry C2. The values at C2, A3, B3, A4, and B4 are then used to determine outputs Σ_3 , Σ_4 , and C4.

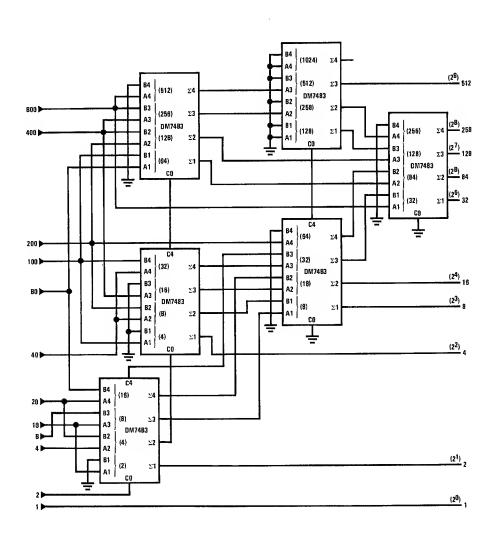
BCD-to-Binary Conversion

SUMMARY

ß

The diagram below illustrates five, 4-bit full adders connected to convert a 3-digit BCD input to a 10-bit binary output. A 3-digit BCD value was chosen for this application because it is sufficiently large to illustrate overall circuit principles of operation, yet does not require an excessively complex logic diagram. (Cascading of the adder stages to encompass a 5-digit BCD input is readily accomplished, but would increase the number of adders required by a factor of ten.) In the two examples provided to illustrate circuit operation, the dashed lines indicate a logic one state and the solid lines indicate a logic zero state. The method used for the conversion separates each power of ten into its binary equivalent, then sums these individual binary values to derive the final result.

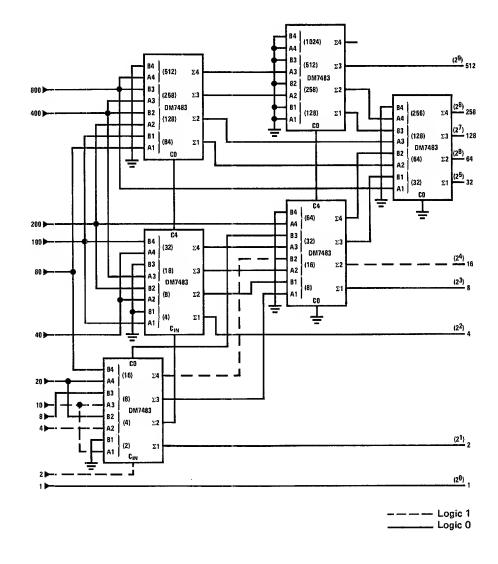
BCD-to-Binary



Example 1. BCD-16 to Binary

N

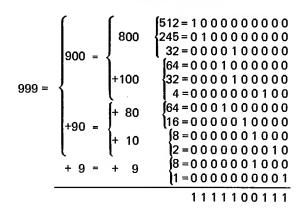
$$16 = \begin{cases} 10 & \begin{cases} 8 = 1000\\ +2 = 0010\\ +4 = 0100\\ +2 = 0010\\ \hline 10000(2^4) \end{cases} \end{cases}$$

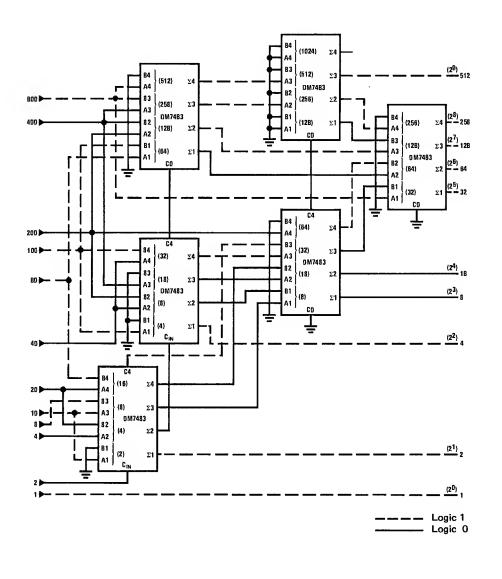


BCD-to-Binary Conversion

Example 2. BCD-999 to Binary

21





ASSIGNMENTS

The BCD-to-binary conversion function may be implemented with PACE as a single-entry subroutine. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that a 19-address block of memory is dedicated to storage of a binary look-up table, that ACO and AC1 are used as input data registers for entry of the 5-digit BCD value, that all four accumulators are used as working registers during execution of the subroutine, and that the result of the conversion is stored in ACO at the end of the subroutine.

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This routine uses two look-up tables to perform the BCD-to-binary conversion. The first table converts the BCD numbers in AC0, and the second table converts the BCD number in AC1. Each of the 16 bits of the BCD numbers in AC0 and the 3 bits of the BCD number in AC1 have a binary equivalent value as shown below.

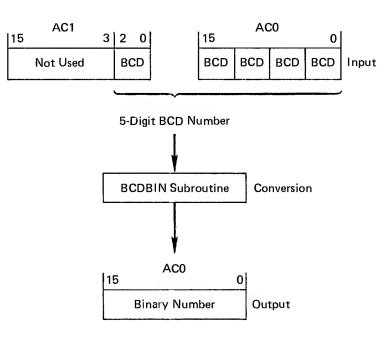
AC0 BIT	BINARY VALUE (if bit set)	AC0 BIT	BINARY VALUE (if bit set)
0 1	1 2	8 9	100 200
2	2 4	10	400
3	8	11	800
4	10	12	1000
5	20	13	2000
6	40	14	4000
7	80	15	8000
AC1 BIT	BINARY VALUE (if bit set)		
0	10000		
1	20000		
2	40000		

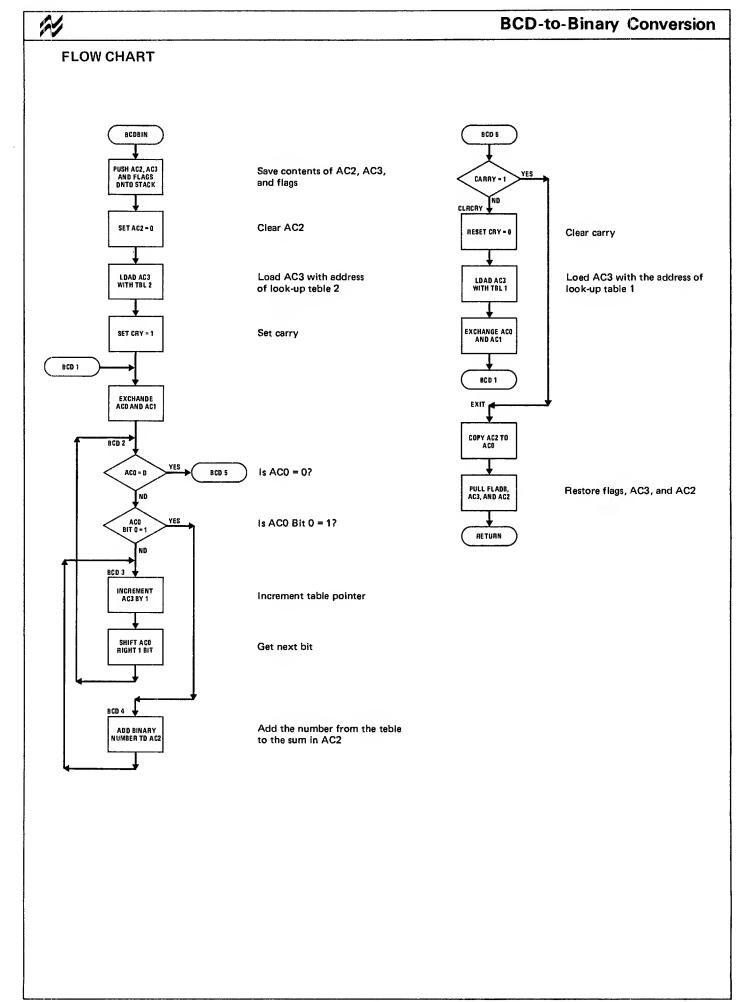
Each bit in AC0 and the three less-significant bits in AC1 are tested. If a bit is high, its binary value is added to a sum in AC2.

The BCD-to-Binary (BCDBIN) subroutine is entered with the BCD number to be converted in AC1 and AC0. AC1 contains the most-significant BCD digit, and AC0 contains the four less-significant digits. The routine returns the binary number in AC0. The figure below illustrates the operation of the routine.

Upon entering the BCDBIN routine, registers AC2, AC3, and the status flags are saved on the stack. AC2 is cleared, and AC3 is loaded with the address of the look-up table used to process the BCD value in AC0. The carry is set to indicate the program is processing with look-up table 2 (TBL2). The program then goes into a loop, first testing if AC0 equals zero. If it does not, bit 0 of AC0 is tested. If bit 0 equals one, the binary equivalent of the bit is added to a sum in AC2. In the next step the table pointer in AC2 is incremented by one. AC0 is shifted right one position, and the program branches to the beginning of the loop (LOOP) to process the next bit.

When AC0 equals zero, the program branches to test the carry (TESTCY). If the carry is set, it is cleared, the address of the second look-up table (TBL1) is loaded into AC3, AC0 is exchanged with AC1, and the program jumps back to the beginning of the conversion loop (LOOP). If the carry is already cleared, AC2 is copied to AC0, the flags and registers are restored, and the program returns.





PROGRAM LISTING 1 ; BCD TO BINARY 2 9090 ACG - 3 90801 AC1 - 4 90802 AC2 - 5 90803 AC3 - 6 90801 AC3 - 7 90804 CAPRY - 7 90804 CAPRY - 10 80805 AC3 - 11 90804 CAPRY - 12 90804 CAPRY - 13 8085 3780 A LI 14 90804 CD24 A LD 15 90807 A166 BCD2: BCC 14 90805 3780 BCD3: AC2.8 JECD4 15 90807 FIA AC2.1 JENCHARCHY = I 16 90801 PE A JAC3.1 JINCREMEARY = I 17 90901 BCD3: AC3.1 JINCREMEARY TABLE POINTER 18 90801 BCD3:	N					<u> </u>	BCD-to-Binary Conversion
2 0000 ACG = 0 3 0001 AC1 = 1 4 0002 AC2 = 2 5 0003 AC3 = 3 6 0006 CRY = 7 0006 6200 A PUSHF IC ;SAVE AC2 ON STACK 9 0001 6300 A PUSHF AC3 ;SAVE AC2 ON STACK 10 0002 0200 A PUSHF iSSU CACR AC2 ;LOAD ADDERSSS OF LOOKUP 12 0004 CD24 A LD AC3.TEL2 ;LOAD ADDERSSS OF LOOKUP 13 0005 3780 A BCD1: RXCH AC0.AC1 ;EXCHANGE ACC AND AC1 14 0006 4303 A BCD2: BCC1 ;ECD5 BERAVCH IF ACC B IT 0 = 1 14 0007 A106 A BCD2: BCC2 ;SUT CARPY = 1 INCR MENT TAELE POINTER 15 0007 FIBA BCD3: SUT FISE FIBANCH IF ACC B IT 0 = 1 16 00000 ISET CARPY = 1 JUNC ERMENT TAELE POINTER SUE AND AC2.0(A	PRO	OGRAM LIS	TING	j			
2 0000 AC1 = 1 4 0002 AC2 = 2 5 0003 AC3 = 3 6 0004 CAPRY = 1 7 0006 6200 AC3 = 7 7 0006 6200 A PUSHF TA 10 0002 0200 A PUSHF Save AC3 :SAVE AC2 ON STACK 11 0003 5200 A LI AC2 :Save AC2 ON ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 12 0007 4106 A BCD1: RXCH AC2 :Save AC2 ON STACK 14 0006 6000 A BC1 RXCH AC2 :Save AC2 ON STACK 13 0007 4106 A BCD1: RXCH AC2 :Save AC2 ON AC2 :Save AC2 ON AC2 14 0006 6007 A BCD1: RXCH AC2.AC1 :EXCHANGE AC2 ON AC2 :Save AC2 BIT C :Save AC2 B							
3 0001 AC1 = 1 4 0002 AC2 = 2 5 0003 AC3 = 3 6 0007 CRY = 7 7 0004 CARRY = 10 8 0000 6200 A EUSH AC2 ;SAVE AC2 ON STACK 9 0001 6300 A FUSH AC3 ;SAVE FLAGS ICLFAR AC2 10 0005 5200 A LI AC2.0 ;ILAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 13 0005 3780 A BC1 RC2.0 ;ILAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 14 0006 6000 A BCD1: RC2.0 ;ILCFAR AC2 14 0006 6000 A BCD1: AC2.0 ;AC0.1.0 ;SETCARTY = 1 14 0006 6000 A BCD2: SEC ;SECA ;SAVE AC2 ON STACK 16 0006 1903 A BCD2: ;SEC ;SECANAGE AC2 AC3.1 ;INCRMENT TAELE POINTER 18 <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>BCD TO</th> <th>BINABY</th> <th></th>					BCD TO	BINABY	
4 0002 AC2 = 2 5 0003 AC3 = 3 6 0007 CRY = 7 7 000A CARPY = 10 8 0000 6200 A BUSHF ISAVE AC2 ON STACK 9 0001 6300 A PUSHF ISAVE FLAGS 11 0003 5200 A LD AC3.TBL2 ILOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 13 0005 3780 A BCD1: RXCH AC0.AC1 IECKARY = 1 14 0006 6D00 A BCD1: RXCH AC0.AC1 IECKARY = 1 14 0005 3780 A BCD2: BCC IECD5 IERANCH IF AC0 BIT 0 = 1 15 0007 4106 A BCD2: BCC IECD4 IERANCH IF AC0 FIGHT 1 BIT 16 0008 4303 A BCD4: ADD AC2.0(AC3) JADD BIVARY NUMEER 18 0006 19FB A JMP BCD3 JERANCH IF AC0 FIGHT 1 BIT 20 0000 19FB A JMP EXIT JERSTORE FLAUS 21 00001 1 A<					=	Ø	
5 0003 AC3 = 3 6 0007 CRPY = 7 7 000A CARRY = 10 8 0000 6200 A DEDENN PUSH AC2 ;SAVE AC2 ON STACK 10 0002 600 A DUSH AC3 ;SAVE AC3 ON STACK 10 0003 5200 A L1 AC2,0 ;SAVE FLAGS 11 0005 3780 A SFLG CRY ;SET CARRY = 1 14 0006 6000 A BCD1: RC2,0 ;SET CARRY = 1 14 0005 3780 A SFLG CRY ;SET CARRY = 1 14 0006 BCD1: RC2,0 ;SET CARRY = 1 istrace and and ac1 15 0007 AI6 BCD2: BCC ;SEC ;SEC AC0 15 0007 AC02 A BCD3: istrace and and ac1 ;BANCH IF AC0 RIGHT 1 BIT 19 0008 197B A JMP BCD3 ; AC2,4CC3 ;ADD BINAPY NUMEEF 20 0006 1900 A					=		
6 0007 CPT = 7 7 0000 CAPEY = 10 8 0000 6200 A BCDBIN: PUSH AC2 ;SAVE AC2 ON STACK 9 0001 6300 A PUSH AC3 ;SAVE FLAGS 11 0002 0000 A PUSH ;SAVE FLAGS ;CLFAR AC2 12 0004 CD24 A LD AC3.7EL2 ;LOAD ADDESS OF LOOKUP 13 0005 3780 A SFLC CRY ;SET CARRY = 1 14 0006 6000 A BCD1: RXCH AC0.AC1 ;ECCAND AC2 BCA 15 0007 4106 A BCD2: BCC1 ;BCD5 ;BRANCH IF AC0 BIT 0 = 1 16 0006 4303 A BCD2: SCL4 ;BRANCH IF AC0 BIGHT 1 BIT ; 19 0006 19FB A JMP BCD2: ;ADD BINARY NUMEER ; 20 0006 4A01 A BCD4: ADD AC2.0(AC3) ;ADD BINARY NUMEER ; 21 0006 19FB A JMP ECD3 ; ; ; 22 0006					=		
7 000A CAPEY = 10 8 00001 6300 A PUSH AC2 ;SAVE AC2 ON STACK 9 0001 6300 A PUSH FSAVE FLAGS SAVE AC3 ON STACK 10 0002 0001 6300 A PUSHF ;SAVE FLAGS SAVE FLAGS 11 0003 5200 A LI AC2, TEL2 ;JOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 12 0004 6D00 A BCD1: RXCH AC0, AC1 ;EXCHANGE AC0 AND AC1 14 0006 6D00 A BCD1: RXCH AC0, AC1 ;EXCHANGE AC0 AND AC1 15 0007 4106 BCD2: BOC 1,BCD5 ;BRANCH IF AC0 BIT 0 = 1 17 0009 7801 A BCD3: AISZ AC3,IL ;INCREMENT TABLE POINTER 18 0006 1967 A JMP BCD2 ; ;ADD BIVARY VUMEER 20 0006 1967 A JMP BCD2 ;ADD BIVARY VUMEER ; 20 0006 1967 A JMP EXIT: ;CLRCY ;SLCRAP CAPRY 21 00001							
8 0000 6200 A BCDBN: PUSH AC2 JSAVE AC2 ON STACK 9 0000 6300 A PUSH AC3 JSAVE AC2 ON STACK 10 0000 2000 A PUSH AC3 JSAVE FLAGS 11 0003 5200 A LI AC2,0 JCLAR AC2 12 0004 CD24 A LD AC3.TEL2 JLOAD ADDERSS OF LOOKUP 13 0005 3760 A BCD1: RXCH AC0.AC1 JEXCHANGE AC0 AND AC1 15 0007 4106 A BCD2: BCC JSEDA JBRANCH IF AC0 BIT 0 = 1 16 0007 74106 A BCD3: AISZ AC3.1 JINCREMENT TABLE POINTER 16 0007 FBA DJMP BCD2 JUNCREMENT TAC0 BIT 0 = 1 JUNCREMENT TAC0 BIT 0 = 1 10 0006 EBOA BCD4: ADD AC2.0(AC3) JADT DIVER JADT AC2.0(AC3) JADT SCON A 20 0007 EBOA BCD4: ADD AC2.0(AC3) JADT SCON A JUNP SCON A JUNP SCON A JUNP SCON A JUNP SCON A JU							
9 9001 3300 AC2 JSAVE AC3 ON STACK 10 0002 0200 A PUSH JSAVE AC3 ON STACK 11 0002 5200 A LI AC2.0 JSAVE AC3 ON STACK 12 0004 CD24 A LD AC3.TEL2 JLOAD ADDERSS OF LOOKUP 13 0005 3780 SFLG CRY JSET CARRY = 1 JOADE AC0 14 0006 6006 A BCD1: RXCH AC0,AC1 JEXCHANGE AC0 AND AC1 15 0007 4106 A BCD2: JSED5 JBRANCH IF AC0 BIT e 16 0008 4303 A BOC JBCD4 JBRANCH IF AC0 BIT e 1 17 0007 7801 A CD3: AC3.1 JINCREMENT TABLE POINTER 18 0000 19FB A JMP BCD2 JAP BENACH IF AC0 RIGHT 1 BIT 19 0001 19FB A JMP BCD2 JAP ESTACK JAD BINARY NUMPER JAD 21 00001 A							
10 0002 0000 A PUSHF JANCE FLAGS 11 0003 5200 A LI AC2.0 JCLFAR AC2 12 0004 CD24 A LD AC3.TEL2 JLOAD ADERSS OF LOOKUP 13 0005 3780 A SFLG CRY JSET CARRY = 1 14 0006 6D00 BCD1: RXCH AC0.AC1 JERANCH IF AC0 ADD AC1 15 0007 4106 BCD2: BOC 1.BCD5 JERANCH IF AC0 BIT 0 = 1 17 0009 7B01 BCD3: AISZ AC3.1 JINCREMENT TABLE POINTER 18 0008 19FB A JMP BCD3 JENT AC0 RIGHT 1 BIT 19 0008 19FB JMP BCD3 JENT JADD BINARY NUMPER 21 0007 1903 A JMP BCD3 JENT JENANCH IF CARPY 22 0008 19FB JMP BCD3 JENT JENANCH IF CARPY 22 0001 19FB JMP ECIT JELANC	4			BCDBIN:			SAVE AC2 ON STACK
11 0003 5200 A LI AC2,0 JOLVE HAG2 12 0004 CD24 A LD AC3,TEL2 JLOA ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 13 0005 3780 A SFLG CRY JSET CARRY = 1 14 0006 6000 A BCD1: RXCH AC0,AC1 JECAHANGE AC0 AND AC1 15 0007 106 A BCD2: BOC 1,BCD5 JERANCH IF AC0 = 0 16 0008 4303 A BOC 3,BCD4 JERANCH IF AC0 = 0 10 16 0009 7B01 A BCD3: AISZ AC3,10 JINCREMENT TABLE POINTER 18 0000 202 A SHR AC0,10 JERANCH IF AC0 BIGHT 1 BIT JINC 19 00001 19FB A JMP BCC2 JAD BINARY NUMPER JERANCH IF CARRY = 1 20 00002 19970 A JMP BCC2 JEC2 JERANCH IF CARRY JECANCH IF AC0 BIGHT 1 BIT 21 0001 19FB A JMP BCC2 JEC1 JECANCH IF AC0 BIGHT 1 BIT JECANCH IF AC0 BIGHT 1 BIT 22 0002 F006 A CLRCY: PFLG CRY JECEA						AC3	
12 07004 CD24 A LD AC3.TEL2 ILDAD ADDERSS OF LOOKUP 13 0705 3760 A SFLG CRY JSET CARRY = 1 14 0706 AD004 A BCD1: RXCH AC0.AC1 JSET CARRY = 1 15 0707 4106 A BCD2: BOC 1.9CD5 JSENCHANGE AC0 AND AC1 15 0708 4303 A BOC 3.8CD4 JBRANCH IF AC0 BIT 0 = 1 16 0709 7801 A BC3: ALSZ AC3.1 JINCREMENT TABLE POINTER 18 07004 26022 A SHF AC3.1 JINCREMENT TABLE POINTER 19 07005 1978 JMP BCD2 J 20 07005 1993 A JMP EXIT JLDAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 21 07005 1903 A JMP EXIT JLDAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 22 07005 A CLCRY PLL CLARY JLDAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 07012 13 071 JMP EXIT JLDAD A						· · · ·	
13 0005 3780 A SFLG CRY JSET CARRY = 1 14 0006 6D00 A BCD1: RXCH AC0.AC1 JSET CARRY = 1 15 0007 4106 A BCD2: BOC JSED5 JBRANCH IF AC0 = 0 16 0009 7601 A BCD2: BOC JSED5 JBRANCH IF AC0 BIT 0 = 1 17 0009 7601 A BCD3: AISZ AC3.1 JINCEMENT TABLE POINTER 18 0004 2002 A SHR AC0.1.0 JSHIFT AC0 RIGHT 1 BIT JDI 19 0002 19FB A JMP BCC2 JAD JDI NARY NUMEER 21 0000 19FB A JMP BCD3 JJD BINARY NUMEER 22 0006 4001 3700 A CLRCY + PFLG CRY JCLEAP CARRY 23 0007 103 A JMP BCD1 JDI DADADDESS OF LOOKUP 26 0012 19F3 A JMP BCD1 JDI DARY NUMEER 27 0013 5C80 A EXIT: RCPY JDAD ADDESS OF LOOKUP 26 0015 6700 A PULL AC3 JRESTORF FLAUS 30							
14 0006 6000 A BCD1: RXCH AC0, AC1 : EXCHANGE AC0 AND AC1 15 0007 4106 A BCD2: BOC 1, BCD5 : ERANCH IF AC0 = 0 16 0008 4303 A BOC 3, BCD4 : BRANCH IF AC0 BIT 0 = 1 17 0009 7801 A BCD3: AIS2 AC3, 1 : INCREMENT TABLE POINTER 18 000A 2002 A SHR AC0, 1, 0 : SHIFT AC0 RIGHT 1 BIT 19 000B 19FB A JMP BCC2 : 20 000C EB00 A BCD4: ADD AC2, 0(AC3) : ADD BINARY NUMPER 21 000D 19FB A JMP BCC3 : :CLEAP CARRY 22 000E 4401 A BCD5: BOC CARRY, CLRCRY :BRANCH IF CARRY = 1 : 23 000F 1903 A JMP EXIT : :CLEAP CARRY 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: PFLG CRY :CLEAP CARRY 25 0011 CD06 A LD AC3, TEL1 :LOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 0012 19F3 A JMP ECD1 : :RESTORE FLAGS 30 0016 6000 A FULL AC2 : :RESTORE FLAGS 30 0016 6000 A FULL AC2 : : 31 0017 8000 A FTS<							LOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP
15 0007 4106 A BCD2: BOC 1, BCD5 ; BRANCH IF AC0 HAND ACT 16 0008 4303 A BCC 3, BCD4 ; BRANCH IF AC0 BIT Ø = 1 17 0009 7B01 A BCD3: AIS2 AC3,1 ; INCREMENT TABLE POINTER 18 0004 2002 A SHR AC0,1,0 ; SHIFT AC0 RIGHT I BIT 19 0008 19FB A JMP BCD2 ; 20 0000 C EB00 A BCD4: ADD AC2,0(AC3) ; ADD BINARY NUMPER 21 0000 19FB A JMP BCD3 ; ; ; 22 0002 4401 A BCD5: BOC CARRY,CLRCRY ; BANCH IF CARPY = 1 23 0005 1903 A JMP EXIT ; ; ; ; 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: PFLG CRY ;<				PCD1.			
16 0008 4303 A BOC 3,BCD4 JBRANCH IF ACØ BIT Ø = 1 17 0009 7B01 A BCD3: AISZ AC3.1 JINCREMENT TABLE POINTER 18 0006 202 A SHA JMP BCD2 J 20 0006 E000 A BCD4: ADD AC2.0(AC3) JAD BIVARY NUMEER 21 0000 19FB A JMP BCD3 J 22 0000 4 CLRCRY: FLG CRY JBRANCH IF CARRY 23 0000 19FB A JMP BCD3 J 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: FFLG CRY JCLEAF CARRY 25 0011 CD06 A LD AC3.TEL1 JLOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 0012 15 670 A PULL F JRESTORE FLAGS 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC3 JRESTORE REGISTERS 30 0016 6600 A FTL1: JLOOKUP TAPLE 1 JLOOKUP TAPLE 1 31 0017 8000 A WORD 4 WORD 4 JRESTORE FLAGS 30 0019 0001 A WORD 4 WORD 4 JRESTORE FLAGS 30 0010 0004 A WORD							
17 0009 7801 A BCD3: AISZ AC3.1 JINCREMENT TABLE POINTER 18 000A 2C02 A SHR AC0.1.0 JSHIFT AC0 RIGHT 1 BIT 19 000E 19FE A JMP BCD2 JUNCREMENT TABLE POINTER 20 000E 19FE A JMP BCD2 JUNCREMENT TABLE POINTER 21 000D 19FE A JMP BCD3 JUNCREMENT TABLE POINTER 22 000E 4A01 A BCD5: BCC CARFY.CLECRY JERANCH IF CARRY = 1 23 000F 1903 A JMP EXIT JLOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: PFLG CRY JLCEAP CARRY 25 0011 CD66 A JMP BCD1 JCOAY AC2 TO AC0 26 0012 S670 A PULL AC3.TEL1 :LOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 0015 6700 A PULL AC2.AC0 ;COPY AC2 TO AC0 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC2 ; 31 0017 8000 A FTS ;FETURN 32 0018 0019 T TEL1: .WORD 4 36 0012 0008 A <				DUDE.			
18 000A 2C02 A SHR AC0, 1, 0 SHIFT AC0 RIGHT 1 HBLE POINTER 19 000B 19FB A JMP BCC2 JADD SHIFT AC0 RIGHT 1 BIT 20 000C EB0A BCD4: ADD AC2,0(AC3) JADD BINARY NUMPER 21 000D 19FB A JMP BCD3 JADD SHIFT AC0 RIGHT 1 BIT 22 000E EA01 A BCD5: BCC CARRY.CLRCRY SHANCH IF CARRY 1 23 000F 1993 A JMP EXIT JMP EXIT JCLEAF CARRY 2 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: FFLG CRY JCLEAF CARRY 1 25 0011 CD6 A LD AC3.TEL1 JLOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 2 26 0012 1973 A JMP BCD1 JESTOFE FLAGS 3 1 27 0013 5C80 A EXIT: RCPY AC2.AC0 JCOPY AC2 TO AC0 1 26 0014 1800 A PULL AC2 JESTOFE FLAGS JPETURN JESTOFE FLAGS 30				BCD3:			; BRANCH IF ACØ BIT $\emptyset = 1$
19 0000 19FB A JMP BCD2 ; 20 0000 EB00 A BCD4: ADD AC2,0(AC3) ; ADD BINARY NUMEER 21 0000 19FB A JMP BCD3 ; ; ADD BINARY NUMEER 22 0000 197B A JMP BCD3 ; ; ADD BINARY NUMEER 23 000F 1903 A JMP EXIT ; ; ADD ADDFESS OF LOOKUP 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY; PFLG CRY ; LOAD ADDFESS OF LOOKUP 26 0012 19F3 A JMP BCD1 ; 27 0015 6700 A FXIT: RCPY AC2,AC0 ; COPY AC2 TO AC0 28 0014 1000 A PULL AC3 ; RESTORE FLAGS 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC2 ; 31 0017 8000 A RTS ; FETURN 32 0018 0001 A .wORD . : 33 0019 0001 A .wORD : : 34 0014 0002 A .wORD : : 35 0018 0004 A .wORD : :				5003.			
20 000C EB00 A BCD4: ADD AC2.0(AC3) ; ADD BINARY NUMPER 21 000D 19FB A JMP BCD3 ; 22 000F 410A A BCD5: BOC CARRY.CLRCRY ; BRANCH IF CARRY = 1 23 000F 1903 A JMP EXIT ; 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: PFLG CRY ; CLEAP CARRY 26 0011 DJMP EXIT ; LOAD ADDFESS OF LOOKUP 26 0011 19F3 A JMP ECD1 ; LOAC3.7ED1 ; LOAD ADDFESS OF LOOKUP 26 0011 1006 A PULL AC2.AC0 ; COPY AC2 TO AC0 ; 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC2. ; ; ; 30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2. ; ; ; 31 0017 8000 A PULL AC2. ; ; ; 32 0018 0001 A .WORD +1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 ; 33 0019 00							
21 000D 19FB A JMP BCD3 ; 22 000E 4A01 A BCD5; BOC CARRY,CLRCRY ; BRANCH IF CARRY = 1 23 000F 1903 A JMP EXIT ; ; BRANCH IF CARRY = 1 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: PFLG CRY ; ; CLEAP CARRY 25 0011 CD06 A LD AC3,TEL1 ; LOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 0012 19F3 A JMP ECD1 ; ; 27 0015 6700 A EXIT: RCPY AC2,AC0 ; ; COPY AC2 TO AC0 28 0015 6700 A PULL AC2 ; ; ; RESTORE FLAGS 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC2 ; ; ; ; 30 0017 8000 A RTS ; ; ; ; ; 31 0017 8001 A .wORD +1 ; ; ; ; ; ; ; </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>BCD4:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				BCD4:			
22 000E 4A01 A BCD5: BOC CARRY,CLRCRY ; BRANCH IF CARRY = 1 23 000F 1903 A JMP EXIT ; 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: PFLG CRY ; JCLEAF CARRY 25 0011 CD06 A JMP BCD1 ; iLOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 0012 1973 A JMP BCD1 ; iLOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 0013 5C80 A EXIT: RCPY AC2.ACØ ; COPY AC2 TO ACØ 28 0015 6700 A PULL AC2 ; iRESTORE FLAGS 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC2 ; iRESTORE REGISTERS 30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2 ; iLOOKUP TABLE 1 33 0019 0001 A .WORD 1 . iLOOKUP TABLE 1 iLOOKUP TABLE 1 34 0010 0004 A .WORD 20 36 0012 0004 A .WORD 20 . . .							
23 000F 1903 A JMP EXIT JUP 24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: PFLG CRY JCLEAP CARRY 25 0011 CD6 A LD AC3.TEL1 JLOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 0012 19F3 A JMP ECD1 j 27 0013 5C80 A EXIT: RCPY AC2.AC0 ; COPY AC2 TO AC0 28 0014 1000 A PULL FESTORE FLAGS 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC2 j 31 0017 8000 A RTS ; FESTORE FLAGS 30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2 j 31 0017 8000 A RTS ; JESTORE ; JEOKUP TAPLE 1 32 0018 0019 001 A .wORD 1 ; 34 0014 0002 A .wORD 4 ; ; 35 001B 0004 A .wORD 40 ; ; 36 001F 0024 A .wORD 20 ;				BCD5:			
24 0010 3700 A CLRCRY: PFLG CRY ICLEAP CARRY 25 0011 CD06 A LD AC3,TEL1 ILOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 0012 19F3 A JMP BCD1 ; 27 0013 5C80 A EXIT: RCPY AC2,AC0 ;COPY AC2 TO AC0 28 0014 1000 A PULL AC3 ;RESTORE FLAGS ; 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC3 ;RESTORE FLAGS ; 30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2 ; ; 31 0017 8000 A FTS ;FETURV ;LOOKUP TAPLE 1 33 0019 0001 A •WORD 2 ; ;LOOKUP TAPLE 1 34 0010 0002 A •WORD 4 ;LOOKUP TAPLE 1 ;LOOKUP TAPLE 1 35 0011 0002 A •WORD 20 ;LOOKUP TAPLE 1 ;LOOKUP TAPLE 1 36 0012 0024 A							
25 0011 CD06 A LD AC3,TEL1 ;LOAD ADDRESS OF LOOKUP 26 0012 19F3 A JMP BCD1 ; 27 0013 5C80 A FXIT: RCPY AC2,AC0 ;COPY AC2 TO AC0 28 0014 1000 A PULLF ;RESTORE FLAGS ;RESTORE FLAGS 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC2 ; 30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2 ; 31 0017 8000 A FTS ;RESTORE REGISTERS 30 0016 6002 A WORD 1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 33 0019 0001 A WORD 2 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 34 0017 0002 A WORD 4 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 35 0018 0004 A WORD 20 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 36 0012 0064 A WORD 20 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 37 0010 0004 A WORD 20 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 38 0012 0028 A WORD 40 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 39 0016 0028 A				CLRCRY:			-
26 0012 19F3 A JMP BCD1 ; 27 0013 5C80 A EXIT: RCPY AC2,AC0 ;COPY AC2 TO AC0 28 0014 1000 A PULLF ;RESTORE FLAGS 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC3 ;RESTORE FLAGS 30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2 ; 31 0017 8000 A FTS ;RESTORE REGISTERS 32 0018 0019 T TEL1: •WORD •+1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 33 0019 0001 A •WORD 2 ; ; 35 001B 0004 A •WORD 4 ; ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 34 001A 0002 A •WORD 4 ; ; 35 001B 0004 A •WORD 40 ; ; 36 001C 0008 A •WORD 40 ; ; 37 001D 000A A •WORD 10 ; ; 38 0012 0064 A •WORD 400 ; ; 41 0021 064 A •WOR				<u> </u>			
27 0013 5C80 A EXIT: RCPY AC2.AC0 ;COPY AC2 TO AC0 28 0014 1000 A PULLF ;RESTORE FLAGS ;RESTORE REGISTERS 30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2 ; ; 31 0017 8000 A RTS ;RETURN 32 0018 6600 A .WORD 1 34 0019 0001 A .WORD 1 34 0018 0002 A .WORD 1 34 0018 0002 A .WORD 4 36 0012 0004 A .WORD 1 34 0010 0004 A .WORD 4 36 0012 0044 A .WORD 4 36 0016 0028 A .WORD 40 40 0020 0050 A .WORD 40 40 0022 0026 A .WORD 400							
28 0014 1000 A PULLF FRESTORE FLAGS 29 0015 6700 A PULL AC3 FRESTORE REGISTERS 30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2 ; 31 0017 8000 A RTS ; FETURN 32 0018 0019 T TBL1: •WORD +1 ; LOOKUP TABLE 1 33 0019 0001 A •WORD 1 ; LOOKUP TABLE 1 34 001A 0002 A •WORD 4 ; LOOKUP TABLE 1 35 001B 0004 A •WORD 4 ; SOURT A 36 001C 0000 A •WORD 40 ; SOURT A 38 001E 0014 A •WORD 200 ; ; 39 001F 6028 A •WORD 100 ; ; 40 0020 0050 A •WORD 200 ; ; ; 41 0021 0064 A	27 Ø	0013 5C80	A	EXIT:			
29 0015 6700 A PULL AC3 ; RESTORE REGISTERS 30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2 ; 31 0017 8000 A RTS ; RESTORE REGISTERS 32 0018 0019 T TEL1: WORD +1 ; LOOKUP TABLE 1 33 0019 0001 A WORD 1 ; ; 34 0010 0002 A WORD 2 ; ; 35 0018 0004 A WORD 4 ; 36 0010 0004 A WORD 4 ; ; 37 0010 0004 A WORD 20 ; ; 39 001F 0028 A WORD 40 ; ; 40 0020 0050 A WORD 200 ; ; 41 0021 0064 A WORD 100 ; ; 42 0022 00050 A WORD 200 ; ; 43 0023 0190 A WORD 1000 ; ; 44 0024 0320 A WORD 2000 ; ; 45 <t< td=""><td>28 Ø</td><td>3014 1000</td><td>A</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	28 Ø	3014 1000	A				
30 0016 6600 A PULL AC2 ; 31 0017 8000 A RTS ; RETURN 32 0018 0019 T TBL1: •WORD •+1 ; LOOKUP TABLE 1 33 0017 0001 A •WORD 1 34 001A 0002 A •WORD 2 35 001B 0004 A •WORD 4 36 001C 0008 A •WORD 20 37 001D 000A A •WORD 20 38 001E 0014 A •WORD 20 39 001F 0028 A •WORD 20 39 001F 0028 A •WORD 400 40 0020 0050 A •WORD 200 41 0021 0064 A •WORD 200 42 0022 00C8 A •WORD 400 44 0024 0320 A •WORD 1000 44 0025 0328 A •WORD 2000 45 0025 0388 A •WORD 2000 46 0026 07D0 A •WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A <td>29 Ø</td> <td>0015 6700</td> <td>A</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>AC3</td> <td></td>	29 Ø	0015 6700	A			AC3	
31 0017 8000 A RTS ; PETURN 32 0018 0019 T TBL1: •WORD •+1 ; LOOKUP TAPLE 1 33 0019 0001 A •WORD 1							
32 0018 0019 T TBL1: .WORD .+1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 1 33 0019 0001 A .WORD 1 .WORD 2 35 0018 0004 A .WORD 2 36 001C 0008 A .WORD 4 36 001C 0008 A .WORD 8 37 001D 000A A .WORD 20 39 001F 0028 A .WORD 40 40 0020 0050 A .WORD 80 41 0021 0064 A .WORD 200 42 0022 00C8 A .WORD 200 43 0023 0190 A .WORD 400 44 0024 0320 A .WORD 200 45 0025 03E8 A .WORD 2000 46 0026 07D0 A .WORD 2000 47 0027 0FA0 A .WORD 8000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD 10000 49 0029 002A T TBL2: .WORD 20000 50 002A 2710 A .WORD 20000 .YORD 20000 51							
33 0019 0001 A .WORD 1 34 001A 0002 A .WORD 2 35 001B 0004 A .WORD 4 36 001C 0008 A .WORD 8 37 001D 000A A .WORD 10 38 001E 0014 A .WORD 20 39 001F 0028 A .WORD 20 39 001F 0028 A .WORD 20 40 0020 0050 A .WORD 200 41 0021 0064 A .WORD 200 42 0022 00C8 A .WORD 200 43 0023 0190 A .WORD 800 44 0024 0320 A .WORD 800 45 0025 03E8 A .WORD 10000 46 0026 07D0 A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD 10000 49 0029 002A T TBL2: .WORD 10000 50 002A 2710 A .WORD 20000 .WORD 20000 51				TBL1:	. WORD	• + 1	
35 ØØ1B ØØ04 A •WORD 4 36 ØØ1C ØØ8 A •WORD 8 37 Ø01D ØØA A •WORD 10 38 Ø01E Ø014 A •WORD 20 39 Ø01F Ø028 A •WORD 40 40 Ø020 Ø050 A •WORD 80 41 Ø021 Ø064 A •WORD 100 42 Ø022 Ø068 A •WORD 200 43 Ø023 Ø190 A •WORD 400 44 Ø024 Ø320 A •WORD 800 45 Ø025 Ø388 A •WORD 1000 46 Ø027 ØFAØ A •WORD 2000 47 Ø27 ØFAØ A •WORD 800 48 Ø028 1F40 A •WORD 8000 49 Ø029 Ø02A T TBL2: •WORD +11 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 Ø02A 2710 A •WORD 20000 •HORD 20000 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 51 Ø02B 4E20 A •WORD 20000 •HORD 40000 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2							
36 ØØ1C ØØ8 A .WORD 8 37 Ø01D ØØA A .WORD 10 38 Ø01E Ø014 A .WORD 20 39 Ø01F Ø028 A .WORD 40 40 Ø020 Ø050 A .WORD 80 41 Ø021 Ø064 A .WORD 100 42 Ø022 Ø0C8 A .WORD 200 43 Ø023 Ø190 A .WORD 800 44 Ø024 Ø320 A .WORD 800 45 Ø025 Ø3E8 A .WORD 1000 46 Ø026 Ø7D0 A .WORD 2000 47 Ø027 ØFA0 A .WORD 8000 49 Ø029 Ø02A T TBL2: .WORD *UORD *LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 Ø02A 2710 A .WORD 10000 *UORD *LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 Ø02A 2710 A .WORD 20000 *UORD \$UORD 51 Ø02B 4E20 A .WORD 40000 WORD 40000<					.WORD	2	
37 Ø01D Ø00A A .WORD 10 38 Ø01E Ø014 A .WORD 20 39 Ø01F Ø028 A .WORD 40 40 Ø020 Ø050 A .WORD 80 41 Ø021 Ø064 A .WORD 100 42 Ø022 Ø0C8 A .WORD 200 43 Ø023 Ø190 A .WORD 400 44 Ø024 Ø320 A .WORD 800 45 Ø025 Ø3E8 A .WORD 2000 46 Ø026 Ø7DØ A .WORD 2000 47 Ø027 ØFAØ A .WORD 4000 48 Ø028 1F4Ø A .WORD *1 \$LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 Ø02A 271Ø A .WORD 10000 \$LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 Ø02A 271Ø A .WORD 20000 \$LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 Ø02C 9C40 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>4</td> <td></td>						4	
38 001E 0014 A .WORD 20 39 001F 0028 A .WORD 40 40 0020 0050 A .WORD 80 41 0021 0064 A .WORD 100 42 0022 00C8 A .WORD 200 43 0023 0190 A .WORD 200 44 0024 0320 A .WORD 800 45 0025 03E8 A .WORD 2000 46 0026 07D0 A .WORD 2000 47 0027 0FA0 A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD \$LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A .WORD \$LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002C 9C40 A .WORD 20000 51 002B 4E20 A .WORD 40000 52 002C 9C40 A .WORD 40000						8	
39 001F 0028 A .WORD 40 40 0020 0050 A .WORD 80 41 0021 0064 A .WORD 100 42 0022 00C8 A .WORD 200 43 0023 0190 A .WORD 200 44 0024 0320 A .WORD 800 45 0025 03E8 A .WORD 1000 46 0026 07D0 A .WORD 2000 47 0027 0FAØ A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD \$LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A .WORD \$LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A .WORD 2000 51 002B 4E20 A .WORD 20000 52 002C 9C40 A .WORD 40000							
40 0020 0050 A .WORD 80 41 0021 0064 A .WORD 100 42 0022 00C8 A .WORD 200 43 0023 0190 A .WORD 400 44 0024 0320 A .WORD 800 45 0025 03E8 A .WORD 2000 46 0026 07D0 A .WORD 2000 47 0027 0FA0 A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD 8000 49 0029 002A T TBL2: .WORD *UORD *LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A .WORD 10000 *LOOKUP TABLE 2 51 002B 4E20 A .WORD 20000 *WORD 20000 52 002C 9C40 A .WORD 40000 *WORD *WORD						20	
41 0021 0064 A •WORD 100 42 0022 00C8 A •WORD 200 43 0023 0190 A •WORD 400 44 0024 0320 A •WORD 800 45 0025 03E8 A •WORD 1000 46 0026 07D0 A •WORD 2000 47 0027 0FA0 A •WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A •WORD +1 \$LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A •WORD 10000 51 002B 4E20 A •WORD 20000 52 002C 9C40 A •WORD 40000							
42 0022 00C8 A .WORD 200 43 0023 0190 A .WORD 400 44 0024 0320 A .WORD 800 45 0025 03E8 A .WORD 1000 46 0026 07D0 A .WORD 2000 47 0027 0FA0 A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD 8000 49 0029 002A T TBL2: .WORD *1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A .WORD 10000 31 .20000 32 .WORD 40000 32 .WORD							
43 0023 0190 A .WORD 400 44 0024 0320 A .WORD 800 45 0025 03E8 A .WORD 1000 46 0026 07D0 A .WORD 2000 47 0027 0FA0 A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD 8000 49 0029 002A T TBL2: .WORD *1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A .WORD 10000 3 3 3 3 3 3 4							
44 0024 0320 A .WORD 800 45 0025 03E8 A .WORD 1000 46 0026 07D0 A .WORD 2000 47 0027 0FA0 A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD 8000 49 0029 002A T TBL2: .WORD \$							
45 0025 03E8 A .WORD 1000 46 0026 07D0 A .WORD 2000 47 0027 0FA0 A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD 8000 49 0029 002A T TBL2: .WORD .H1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A .WORD 10000							
46 0026 07DØ A .WORD 2000 47 0027 0FAØ A .WORD 4000 48 0028 1F40 A .WORD 8000 49 0029 002A T TBL2: .WORD .+1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A .WORD 10000 . . 51 002B 4E20 A .WORD 20000 52 002C 9C40 A .WORD 40000							
47 Ø027 ØFAØ •WORD 4000 48 Ø028 1F40 A •WORD 8000 49 Ø029 Ø02A T TBL2: •WORD •+1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 Ø02A 2710 A •WORD 10000 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 51 Ø02B 4E2Ø A •WORD 20000 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 52 Ø02C 9C4Ø A •WORD 40000					-		
48 0028 1F40 A •WORD 8000 49 0029 002A T TBL2: •WORD •+1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A •WORD 10000 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 51 002B 4E20 A •WORD 20000 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 52 002C 9C40 A •WORD 40000							
49 0029 002A T TBL2: .WORD .+1 ;LOOKUP TABLE 2 50 002A 2710 A .WORD 10000 .WORD 20000 51 002B 4E20 A .WORD 20000 .WORD 40000 52 002C 9C40 A .WORD 40000 .WORD 40000							
50 002A 2710 A •WORD 10000 51 002B 4E20 A •WORD 20000 52 002C 9C40 A •WORD 40000							
51 002B 4E20 A •WORD 20000 52 002C 9C40 A •WORD 40000							LOOKUP TABLE 2
52 002C 9C40 A .WORD 40000							
					_		
53 0000 • END			A			40000	
	50	שששש			• END		

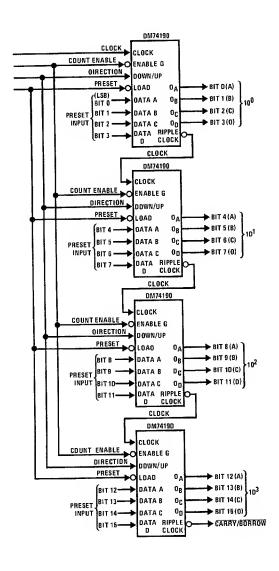
PACE

HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

Al

The diagram below shows four DM74190 devices cascaded to form a 4-digit up/down BCD counter. For this application, counting is enabled while the Count Enable signal is low, and the direction of counting is selected by the state of the Direction signal. When the Direction signal is set low to select up-counting, each counter stage is internally configured to provide the RIPPLE CLOCK output as a look-ahead carry, and incrementing of a counter stage occurs when the previous stage is clocked from 9 to 0. Conversely, when the Direction signal is set high to select down-counting, each counter stage is internally configured to provide the RIPPLE CLOCK output as a look-ahead borrow, and decrementing of a counter stage occurs when the previous stage is clocked from 0 to 9. Thus, a RIPPLE CLOCK output is provided by the last stage when the counter is incremented to the maximum value of 9999 or decremented to the minimum value of 0000.



ASSIGNMENTS

The 4-stage up/down BCD counter function may be implemented with PACE as a multiple-entry subroutine. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that a memory location is dedicated to storage of the count, that ACO is used as a working register for altering the stored count, and that input/output assignments are as listed below.

PUTS	:
------	---

DM74190

IN

CLEAR entry to Up/Down BCD Count-Clear er subroutine PRESET entry to Up/Down BCD Load Counter subroutine **INCREMENT** entry to Up/Down BCD Count Up Counter subroutine (clock rate is equal (Count to frequency of calling) Enable, Direction. Clock) DECREMENT entry to Up/Down BCD Count Down Counter Subroutine (clock rate is equal (Count Enable, Direction, to frequency of calling) Clock) OUTPUTS: PACE DM74190 Contents of memory location COUNT 0000-9999 Status Register bit 7 (carry flag) RIPPLE CLOCK (last stage)

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a multiple-entry subroutine that clears, presets, increments, or decrements a 4-digit BCD counter. When the subroutine is entered at the CLEAR address, the contents of ACO are set to zero, the carry flag is reset to clear any previous status (see the preface), and the contents of ACO are loaded into COUNT to initialize the stored value to zero. When the subroutine is entered at the PRESET address, it is assumed that the desired preset value has already been loaded into ACO by the main program so the contents of ACO are not altered during execution of the subroutine. Thus, after the carry flag is reset the contents of ACO are loaded into COUNT to initialize the stored count to some value between 000010 and 999910.

The INCREMENT entry to the subroutine is functionally equivalent to configuring the DM74190 counter for up-counting. When the subroutine is entered at this address, the value stored in COUNT is loaded into ACO after the carry flag is reset; the contents of ACO are then incremented by one via a Decimal Add (DECA) + 1 instruction, and the new value is returned to COUNT. Use of the DECA + 1 instruction allows the stored count to be treated as a 4-digit decimal number and the carry flag to be set when ACO is incremented from 999910 to 000010.

\mathcal{N}

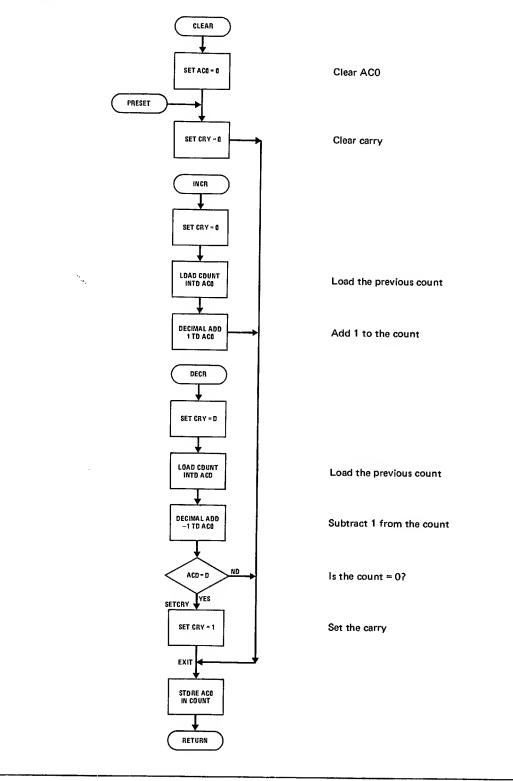
Up/Down BCD Counter

The DECREMENT entry to the subroutine is functionally equivalent to configuring the DM74190 counter for down-counting. When the subroutine is entered at this address, the value stored in COUNT is loaded into ACO after the carry flag is reset; the contents of ACO are then decremented by one via a Decimal Add (DECA) -1 instruction, and the result is tested via a Branch-On-Condition (BOC) instruction. If the new value in ACO equals zero, the carry flag is set to indicate that ACO has been decremented to the minimum value; if the new

FLOW CHART

value in ACO is not equal to zero, the carry flag is allowed to remain reset. The new value in ACO is then returned to COUNT and the subroutine is exited with the carry flag in the appropriate state.

Since the carry flag is set by the subroutine only when the stored count is incremented or decremented to zero, it can be tested upon return to the main program to detect completion of a normal count sequence.



N

Up/Down BCD Counter

PROGRAM LISTING

1				;	UP-DOWN	J BCD COUNTER	
2		0000		ACØ	=	Ø	
·3		0007		CRY	=	7	
4	0000	5000	Α	CLEAR:	LI	ACØ,Ø	;SET AC $0 = 0$
5	0001	3700	Α	PRESET:	PFLG	CRY	;SET CARRY = \emptyset
6	0002	1908	Α		JMP	EXIT	
7	0003	CIØB	Α	INCR:	LD	ACØ,COUNT	LOAD COUNT INTO ACØ
8	0004	3700	Α		PFLG	CRY	; SET CARRY = 0
9	0005	89ØA	Α		DECA	ACØ, ONE	DECIMAL ADD 1 TO ACO
10	0006	1904	Α		JMP	EXIT	
11	ØØØ7	C107	Α	DECR:	LD	ACØ,COUNT	LOAD COUNT INTO ACØ
12	0008	3700	Α		PFLG	CRY	$;$ SET CARRY = \emptyset
13	0009	8907	А		DECA	ACØ, MINONE	; DECIMAL ADD -1 TO ACØ
14	ØØØA	4102	А		BOC	1, SETCRY	; BRANCH IF AC $\emptyset = \emptyset$
15	ØØØB	D1Ø3	Α	EXIT:	ST	ACØ, COUNT	STORE ACØ IN COUNT
16	000C	8000	Α		RTS		; RETURN
17	ØØØD	3780	Α	SETCRY:	SFLG	CRY	3 SET CARRY = 1
18	000E	19FC	Α		JMP	EXIT	
19	000F	0000	Α	COUNT:	• WORD	Ø	COUNTER SAVE
20	ØØ1Ø	0001	А	ONE:	• WORD	1	; CONSTANT
21	ØØ11	9999	Α	MINONE:	• WORD	09999	;10'S COMPLEMENT -1
22		ØØØØ			• EN D		

MSI

DM54/DM74190,LS190,191,LS191

Synchronous Up/Down Counters with Mode Control

General Description

These circuits are synchronous, reversible, up/down counters. The 191 and LS191 are 4-bit binary counters and the 190 and LS190 are BCD counters. Synchronous operation is provided by having all flip-flops clocked simultaneously, so that the outputs change simultaneously when so instructed by the steering logic. This mode of operation eliminates the output counting spikes normally associated with asynchronous (ripple clock) counters.

The outputs of the four master-slave flip-flops are triggered on a low-to-high level transition of the clock input, if the enable input is low. A high at the enable input inhibits counting. Level changes at either the enable input or the down/up input should be made only when the clock input is high. The direction of the count is determined by the level of the down/up input. When low, the counter counts up and when high, it counts down.

These counters are fully programmable; that is, the outputs may be preset to either level by placing a low on the load input and entering the desired data at the data inputs. The output will change independent of the level of the clock input. This feature allows the counters to be used as modulo-N dividers by simply modifying the count length with the preset inputs.

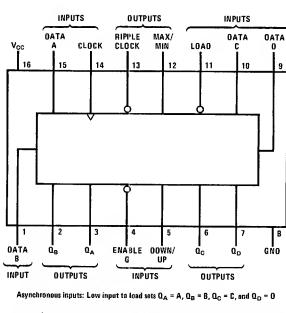
The clock, down/up, and load inputs are buffered to lower the drive requirement; which significantly reduces the number of clock drivers, etc., required for long parallel words. Two outputs have been made available to perform the cascading function: ripple clock and maximum/minimum count. The latter output produces a high-level output pulse with a duration approximately equal to one complete cycle of the clock when the counter overflows or underflows. The ripple clock output produces a low-level output pulse equal in width to the low-level portion of the clock input when an overflow or underflow condition exists. The counters can be easily cascaded by feeding the ripple clock output to the enable input of the succeeding counter if parallel clocking is used, or to the clock input if parallel enabling is used. The maximum/minimum count output can be used to accomplish look-ahead for high-speed operation.

Features

- Counts 8-4-2-1 BCD or binary
- Single down/up count control line
- Count enable control input
- Ripple clock output for cascading
- Asynchronously presettable with load control
- Parallel outputs
- Cascadable for n-bit applications

ТҮРЕ	AVERAGE	TYPICAL	TYPICAL	
	PROPAGATION	CLOCK	POWER	
	DELAY	FREQUENCY	DISSIPATION	
190, 191	20 пs	25 MHz	325 mW	
LS190, LS191	20 ns	25 MHz	100 mW	

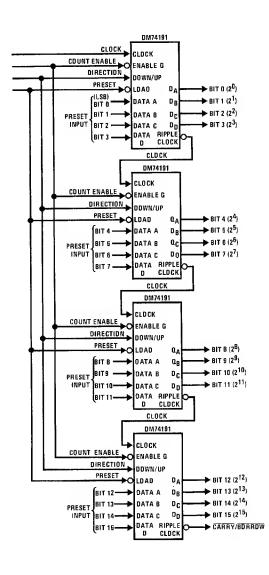
Connection Diagram



54190/74190(J), (N), (W); 54LS190/74LS190(J), (N), (W); 54191/74191(J), (N), (W); 54LS191/74LS191(J), (N), (W)

SUMMARY

The diagram below shows how four DM74191 devices are cascaded to form a 16-bit up/down binary counter. For this application, counting is enabled while the Count Enable signal is low, and the direction of counting is selected by the state of the Direction signal. When the Direction signal is set low to select up-counting, each counter stage is internally configured to provide the RIPPLE CLOCK output as a look-ahead carry, and incrementing of a counter stage occurs when the previous stage is clocked from 15 to 0. Conversely, when the Direction signal is set high to select down-counting, each counter stage is internally configured to provide the RIPPLE CLOCK output as a look-ahead borrow, and decrementing of a counter stage occurs when the previous stage is clocked from 0 to 15. Thus, a RIPPLE CLOCK output is provided by the last stage when the counter is incremented to the maximum value of FFFF or decremented to the minimum value of 0000.



ASSIGNMENTS

The 16-bit up/down binary counter function may be implemented with PACE by a multiple-entry subroutine. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that a memory location is dedicated to storage of the count, that ACO is used as a working register for altering the stored count, and that input/output assignments are as listed below.

INPUTS:

DM74190	PACE
Clear	CLEAR entry to Up/Down Binary Counter subroutine
Load	PRESET entry to Up/Down Binary Counter subroutine
Count Up (Count Enable, Direction, Clock)	INCREMENT entry to Up/Down Bi- nary Counter subroutine (clock rate is equal to frequency of calling)
Count Down (Count Enable, Direction, Clock)	DECREMENT entry to Up/Down Bi- nary Counter subroutine (clock rate is equal to frequency of calling)
OUTPUTS:	
DM74190	PACE
0000-9999 RIPPLE CLOCK (last stage)	Contents of memory location COUNT Status Register bit 7 (carry flag)

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a multiple-entry subroutine that clears, presets, increments, or decrements a binary counter. When the subroutine is entered at the CLEAR address, the contents of ACO are set to zero, the carry flag is reset to clear any previous status (see the preface), and the contents of ACO are loaded into memory-location COUNT to initialize the stored value to zero. When the subroutine is entered at the PRESET address, it is assumed that the desired preset value has already been loaded into AC0 by the main program so the contents of ACO are not altered during execution of the subroutine. Thus, after the carry flag is reset, the contents of ACO are loaded into COUNT to initialize the stored count to some value between 0000 and FFFF.

The INCREMENT entry to the subroutine is functionally equivalent to configuring the DM74191 counter for upcounting. When the subroutine is entered at this address, the value stored in COUNT is loaded into ACO; the contents of ACO are then incremented by one via an ADD + 1 instruction, and the new value is returned to COUNT. Use of the ADD + 1 instruction enables the stored count to be treated as a 16-bit number and the carry flag to be set when ACO is incremented from FFFF to 0000.

N

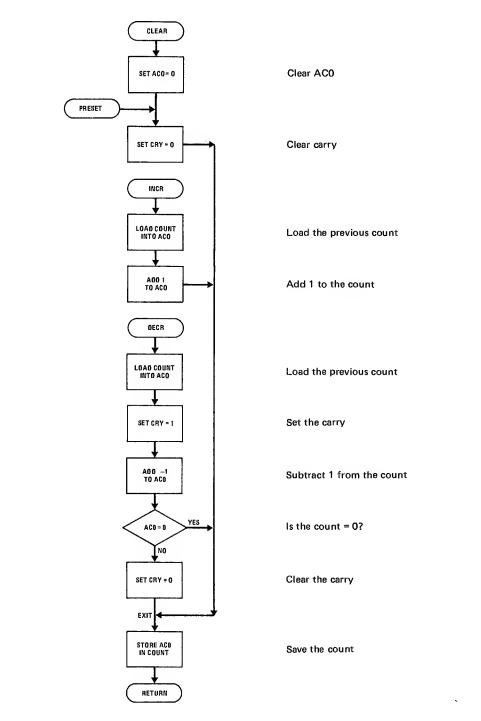
N

Up/Down Binary Counter

The DECREMENT entry to the subroutine is functionally equivalent to configuring the DM74191 counter for down-counting. When the subroutine is entered at this address, the value stored in COUNT is loaded into ACO, the carry flag is set high, and the contents of ACO are decremented by one via an AISZ -1 instruction. Use of the AISZ -1 instruction automatically tests the result for zero but does not affect the state of the carry flag. If the result is not zero, a PFLG CRY instruction is executed to reset the carry flag; the new value in ACO is then returned to COUNT to complete the subroutine. If the result is zero, the PFLG CRY instruction is skipped and the subroutine is exited with the carry flag set after the new value in ACO is returned to COUNT.

Since the carry flag is set by the subroutine only when the stored count is incremented or decremented to zero, it can be tested upon return to the main program to detect completion of a normal count sequence.

FLOW CHART



N

Up/Down Binary Counter

PROGRAM LISTING

1				;	UP-DOW	N BINARY COUNTI	ER
2		0000		ACØ	=	Ø	
3		0007		CRY	=	7	
4	0000	5000	Α	CLEAR:	LI	ACØ,0	3 SET AC0 = 0
5	0001	3700	А	PRESET:	PFLG	CRY	$RET CARRY' = \emptyset$
6	0002	1907	А		JMP	EXIT	\$
7	0003	C108	Α	INCR:	LD	ACØ, COUNT	;LOAD COUNT INTO ACØ
8	0004	E108	Α		ADD	ACØ, ONE	;ADD 1 TO ACØ
9	0005	1904	A		JMP	EXIT	;
10	0006	C105	Α	DECR:	LD	ACØ, COUNT	;LOAD COUNT INTO ACØ
11	0007	3780	Α		SFLG	CRY	;SET CARRY = 1
12	0008	78FF	Α		AISZ	ACØ = 1	;ADD -1 TO ACØ SKIP IF Ø
13	0009	3700	Α		PFLG	CRY	;SET CARRY = \emptyset
14	000A	D1Ø1	Α	EXIT:	ST	ACØ, COUNT	STORE ACØ IN COUNT
15	000B	8000	А		RTS		; RETURN
16	ØØØC	0000	Α	COUNT:	• WORD	Ø	;COUNTER SAVE
17	000D	0001	А	ONE:	• WORD	1	; CON STANT
18		0000			• END		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	0006 0007 0008 0009 000A 000B 000B	C105 3780 78FF 3700 D101 8000 0000 0001	A A A A A A	EXIT: COUNT:	LD SFLG AISZ PFLG ST RTS •WORD •WORD	ACØ, COUNT CRY ACØ, -1 CRY ACØ, COUNT Ø	<pre>;SET CARRY = 1 ;ADD -1 TO ACØ SKIP IF Ø ;SET CARRY = Ø ;STORE ACØ IN COUNT ;RETURN ;COUNTER SAVE</pre>

Chapter 4 THE SIMULATIONS

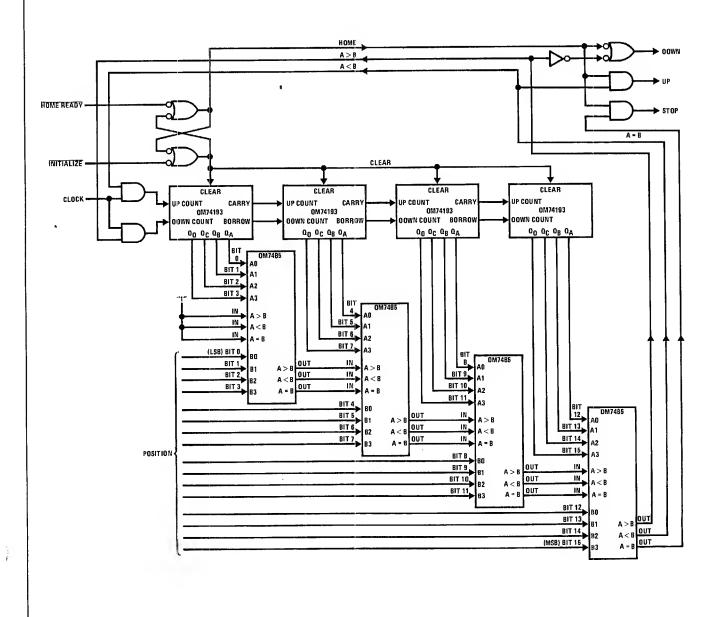
Part 2: SUBSYSTEMS

SUMMARY

N

The diagram below shows a 16-bit up/down binary counter interconnected with a 16-bit magnitude comparator to form the control logic for a digitally-controlled servo. (Operation of the counter and comparator is covered on pp. 4-53 to 4-56 and 4-28 to 4-30). For this application, the control logic is implemented for position control. When power is first turned on, the low-going Initialize pulse sets the Input flip-flop to hold the counters reset and the A > B output high, thereby causing the external servo element to be driven to the zero reference position. When the external servo element reaches the zero reference position, the Input flip-flop is reset, and the low-going Home Ready pulse and normal operation of the servo are enabled over the complete range of 0000 through FFFF. (It is assumed

that the external servo element provides one clock pulse for each increment of motion in either the up or down direction.) With normal operation enabled, the A > B, A < B, and A = B outputs serve to drive the servo element to the position indicated by the 16-bit Position input. If, for example, the Position input is a greater value than the output of the counter, the A < B output causes the servo to be driven in the up direction and the resultant clock input is applied as an up clock to the counter; when the counter is subsequently counted-up to the Position value, the A < B output goes low and the A = B output goes high to stop servo motion. The servo then holds its current position until the value of the Position input is increased or decreased to move the servo element up or down, respectively.



ASSIGNMENTS

R

The digital servo function may be implemented with PACE by a single-entry subroutine. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that memory locations are dedicated to storage of the current and desired servo positions, that accumulator AC1 is used as an input data register for entry of the desired servo position and also as a working register (along with accumulator AC0) to determine when the servo is at the desired position, and that input/output signal assignments are as listed below.

PACE
JC15
Flag 13 set (drive servo down)
Flag 14 set (drive servo up)
Flag 13 and 14 reset (stop servo)

0.00

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Two versions of the digital servo subroutine are provided. The first version uses the 16-bit Comparator routine (COMP16), described on pp. 4-28 to 4-30, to illustrate a building-block approach to subroutine generation. The second version performs the comparison within the servo subroutine; this version serves to show some of the options available to the programmer in any given application. The assignments specified above are valid for both versions of the servo subroutine.

Upon entry to the first digital servo subroutine (SERVO1), the contents of AC0 are saved on the stack (so that they can be restored at the end of the subroutine) and the contents of AC1 are loaded into memory-location NEW (which frees AC1 for use as a working register). The contents of OLD and NEW are then loaded into AC0 and AC1, respectively, and the COMP16 subroutine is called to compare the two values. When the COMP16 subroutine is completed, the results of the comparison will be stored in AC0 as follows:

- Bit 0 of AC0 will be high if the two values were equal.
- Bit 1 of AC0 will be high if the value in AC0 was greater than the value in AC1.
- Bit 2 of AC0 will be high if the value in AC0 was less than the value in AC1.

After the results of the comparison are stored in AC0, bit 0 of AC0 is tested for the high state to determine whether the two values were equal.

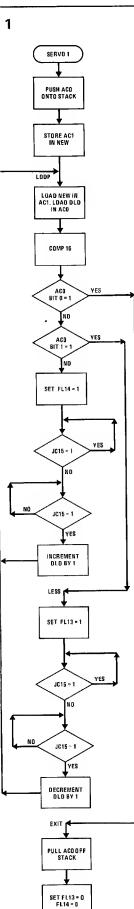
If bit 0 is high, the servo is at the desired position, and the subroutine is exited after the original contents of AC0 are restored from the stack; flags 13 and 14 are pulsed reset to ensure that servo motion is inhibited.

If bit 0 of AC0 is low, bit 1 is tested to determine whether the servo needs to be driven up or down. Flag 13 or 14 is then set to enable downward or upward motion, respectively, and the JC15 input is tested to detect the positive-going edge of the resultant clock input. Upon detection of the positive-going clock edge, the contents of OLD are incremented or decremented as appropriate. and the subroutine returns to the LOOP address. The "compare and count loop" is then repeated continuously until the servo arrives at the desired position (i.e., the contents of OLD are the same as the contents of NEW). When this occurs, bit 0 of AC0 will be high following the return from the COMP16 subroutine, and the compare and count loop will be terminated by the resultant branch to the EXIT address. The original contents of ACO will then be restored from the stack, flags 13 and 14 will be reset to terminate servo motion, and a return to the main program will be effected via an RTS instruction.

The second digital servo subroutine (SERVO2) is similar to the first except for the comparison function, which is now performed within the subroutine. This is accomplished by twos-complementing AC1 after AC0 is stored on the stack, then loading OLD into ACO and adding the contents of ACO and AC1 together. In effect, this is a standard binary subtraction, one which does not alter the contents of AC1. If the result of the subtraction (stored in ACO) is zero, it indicates that the servo is at the desired position. Similarly if the result is not zero, the state of the carry flag indicates whether the servo needs to be driven up (carry flag reset because ACO <AC1) or down (carry flag set because AC0 > AC1). Thus, after the subtraction is performed, the SERVO2 subroutine tests ACO for zero and/or the state of the carry flag to control servo motion in the same manner as described above for the SERVO1 subroutine.

FLOW CHART, SERVO 1

N



RETURN

Save contents of AC0 on stack

Save new count

Load old and new counts

.

Compare OLD and NEW

Exit if they are equal

New count < old count?

Set drive-up flag

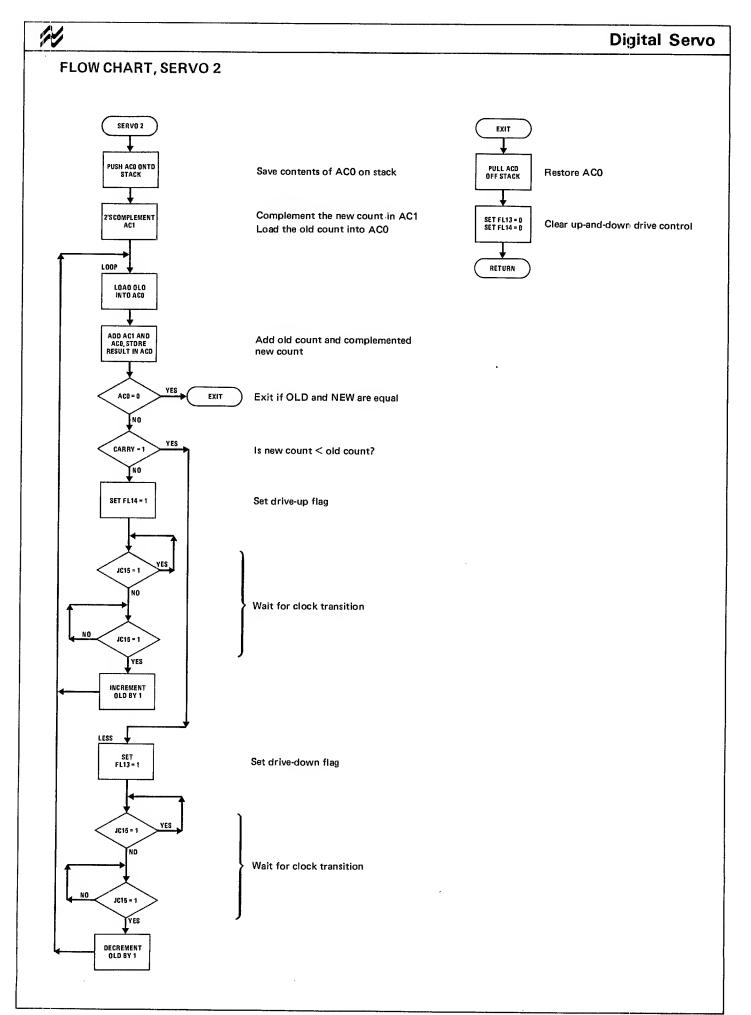
Wait for clock transition

Set drive-down flag

Wait for clock transition

Restore AC0

Clear up-and-down drive control



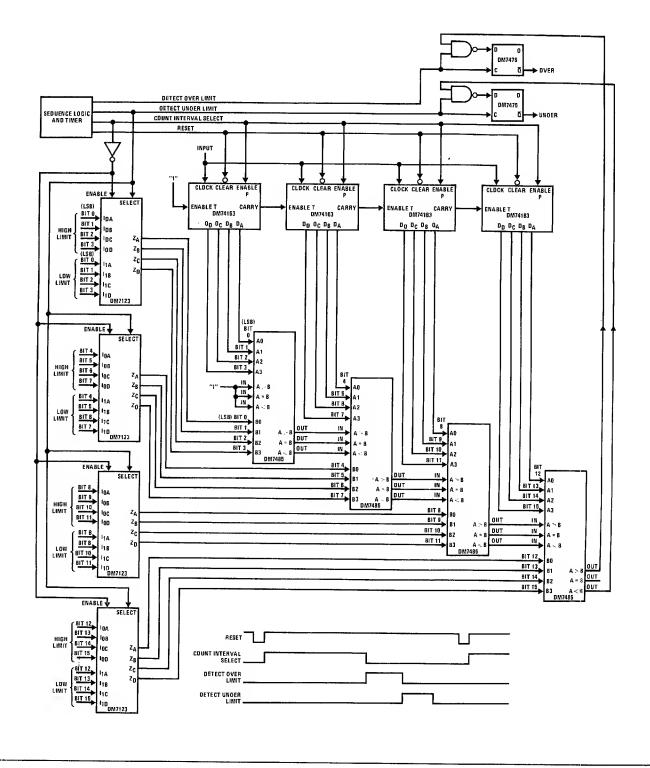
PROGRAM LISTING, SERVO 1

1	;	DI GI TAL	. SERVO	
2 ØØØØ	ACØ	=	Ø	
3 ØØØ1	AC1	= ,	1	
4 ØØØA	CRY	-		;CARRY ;DRIVE DOWN FLAG
5 ØØØD	FL 13	=		JDRIVE UP FLAG
6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF	FL14 JC15	=		JCLOCK
8	0015			16 BIT COMPARATOR
9 0000 6000	A SERVO:			SAVE ACØ ON STACK
10 0001 D515		ST		SAVE NEW COUNT
11 ØØØ2 C514	A LOOP:			LOAD AC1 WITH NEW
12 ØØØ3 C114		LD	ACØ,OLD	LOAD ACØ WITH OLD
13 0004 1401				COMPARE NEW AND OLD
14 ØØØ5 430D		BOC BOC		<pre>\$EXIT IF EQUAL \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD</pre>
15 0006 4406 16	н ;		UNT GREATER THA	
17 ØØØ7 3E8Ø			FL14	SET DRIVE UP FLAG
18 ØØØ8 4FFF		BOC	JC15, +Ø	;WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO
19 0009 4F01		BOC	JC15++2	;WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI
20 000A 19FE		JMP		;
21 ØØØB 8DØC		ISZ		JINCREMENT OLD BY 1
22 ØØØC 19F5		JMP	LOOP UNT LESS THAN O	CONTINUE ASSUME NO SKIP
23	; A LESS:	SFLG		JSET DRIVE DOWN FLAG
24 000D 3D80 25 000E 4FFF		BOC	JC15++0	; WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO
25 000E 4FFF 26 000F 4F01		BOC	JC15++2	WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI
27 ØØ1Ø 19FE		JMP	• = 1	;
28 ØØ11 ADØ6		DSZ		DECREMENT OLD BY 1
29 ØØ12 19EF		JMP		CONTINUE IF OLD NOT Ø
30 0013 6400			ACØ	RESTORE ACO
31 0014 3D00		PFLG	FL13 FL14	CLEAR DRIVE DOWN FLAG
32 ØØ15 3EØØ 33 ØØ16 8ØØØ		PFLG RTS		JRETURN
34 0017 0000		• WORD		JNEW COUNT
35 0018 0000		. WORD		;OLD COUNT
36 ØØØØ		• EN D		
PROGRAM LISTING, S	ERVO 2			
	ERVO 2 ;	DIGITA	L SER VO	
PROGRAM LISTING, S		DIGITA =	Ø	
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1	; ACØ AC1	=	Ø 1	CARRY
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA	; ACØ AC1 CRY	= = =	Ø 1 1 Ø	CARRY
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13	= = =	Ø 1 1 Ø 1 3	DRIVE DOWN FLAG
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14	= = =	Ø 1 1Ø 13 14	
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15	= = = = =	Ø 1 1 Ø 1 3 1 4 1 5 AC Ø	DRIVE DOWN FLAG DRIVE UP FLAG CLOCK SAVE ACØ ON STACK
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF 8 ØØØØ 6000 9 ØØØ1 7101	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A	= = = = PUSH CAI	Ø 1 1 Ø 1 3 1 4 1 5 ACØ AC 1 , 1	DRIVE DOWN FLAG DRIVE UP FLAG CLOCK SAVE ACØ ON STACK 225 COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF 8 ØØØØ 60ØØ 9 ØØØ1 71Ø1 10 ØØØ2 C113	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP:	= = = PUSH CAI LD	Ø 1 10 13 14 15 ACØ AC1+1 ACØ-OLD	DRIVE DOWN FLAG DRIVE UP FLAG CLOCK SAVE ACØ ON STACK 225 COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ
1 2 3 4 5 6 6 6 7 8 0000 5 7 000F 8 0000 9 0001 7101 10 0002 C113 11 0003 6840	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD	Ø 1 10 13 14 15 ACØ AC1,1 ACØ,OLD AC1,ACØ	<pre>;DRIVE DOWN FLAG ;DRIVE UP FLAG ;CLOCK ;SAVE ACØ ON STACK ;2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT ;LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ ;(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ)</pre>
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØ 8 ØØØØ 9 ØØ1 10 ØØØ2 11 ØØØ3 12 ØØØ4	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC	Ø 1 10 13 14 15 ACØ AC1,1 ACØ,OLD AC1,ACØ 1,EXIT	<pre>; DRIVE DOWN FLAG ; DRIVE UP FLAG ; CLOCK ; SAVE ACØ ON STACK ; 2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT ; LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ ; (ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) ; EXIT IF NEW = OLD</pre>
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØD 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF 8 ØØØ2 9 ØØ1 10 ØØØ2 11 ØØØ3 12 ØØØ4 13 ØØ05	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS	<pre>\$ DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$ DRIVE UP FLAG \$ CLOCK \$ SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$ 2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$ LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$ (ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$ EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$ BRANCH IF NEW < OLD</pre>
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A A ;	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A A ; A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC NEW CO	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A A COP: A ; A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC SFLG BOC BOC	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI</pre>
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF 8 ØØØØ 9 ØØ01 10 ØØØ2 11 ØØØ3 12 ØØØ5 13 ØØØ5 14 15 ØØØ6 14 15 ØØØ6 16 ØØØ7 17 ØØØ8 18 ØØØ9	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A ; A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC SFLG BOC BOC JMP	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2 1	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$</pre>
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF 8 ØØØØ 9 ØØ1 10 ØØØ2 11 ØØØ3 12 ØØØ4 13 ØØØ5 14 15 ØØØ6 14 15 ØØØ6 14 15 ØØØ7 4FFF 17 ØØØ8 18 ØØØ9 19 ØØA	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A ; A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC SFLG BOC BOC BOC JMP ISZ	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,0LD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2 1 OLD	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT VEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$UNCREMENT OLD BY 1</pre>
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF 8 ØØØØ 9 ØØ01 10 ØØØ2 11 ØØØ3 12 ØØØ5 13 ØØØ5 14 15 ØØØ6 14 15 ØØØ8 16 ØØØ7 17 ØØ8 18 ØØØ9 19 ØØØA 20 ØØØE	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A ; A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC JMP ISZ JMP	Ø 1 10 13 14 15 ACØ AC1,1 ACØ,OLD AC1,ACØ 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+Ø JC15,.+2 1 OLD LOOP	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT VEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$INCREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE ASSUME NO SKIP</pre>
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF 8 ØØØØ 9 ØØ01 10 ØØØ2 11 ØØØ3 12 ØØØ4 13 ØØØ5 14 15 15 ØØØ6 14 15 15 ØØØ6 14 15 15 ØØØ7 16 ØØ7 17 ØØØ8 18 ØØØ9 19 ØØØA 20 ØØØE 20 ØØØE	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A ; A A A A A ; A A ; A A ; A A ; ; A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC JMP ISZ JMP NEW CO	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2 1 OLD LOOP DUNT LESS THAN (<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LIO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$INCREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE ASSUME NO SKIP OLD COUNT \$SET DRIVE DOWN FLAG</pre>
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØD 6 ØØØE 7 ØØØF 8 ØØØØ 9 ØØ01 10 ØØØ2 11 ØØØ3 12 ØØØ5 13 ØØØ5 14 15 ØØØ6 14 15 ØØØ8 16 ØØØ7 17 ØØ8 18 ØØØ9 19 ØØØA 20 ØØØE	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A ; A A ; A A ; A A , ; A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC JMP ISZ JMP NEW CO	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2 1 OLD LOOP DUNT LESS THAN 0 FL13 JC15,.+0	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$CONTINUE ASSUME NO SKIP OLD COUNT \$SET DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO</pre>
1 2 ØØØØ 3 ØØØ1 4 ØØØA 5 ØØØE 7 ØØØF 8 ØØØØ 6000 9 ØØ01 7101 10 ØØ02 C113 11 ØØ03 6840 12 ØØ04 410D 13 ØØ05 4A06 14 15 ØØØ6 3E80 16 ØØ07 4FFF 17 ØØØ8 4F01 18 ØØØ8 19FE 19 ØØØA BDØE 20 ØØØE 19F6 20 ØØØE 19F6 22 ØØØC 3D80	; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A ; A A ; A A ; A A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC BOC BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC BOC	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ CONTINUE ASSUME NO SKIP OLD COUNT \$SET DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A ; A A ; A A ; A A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+0 LOOP DUNT LESS THAN 0 FL13 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2 1	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A LOOP: A ; A A , ; A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,OLD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2 1 OLD LOOP DUNT LESS THAN FL13 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2 1 OLD	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$INCREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE ASSUME NO SKIP OLD COUNT \$SET DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$DECREMENT OLD BY 1</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A A A A ; A A A A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,0LD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC1	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$INCREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE ASSUME NO SKIP OLD COUNT \$SET DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$UAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$DECREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE IF OLD NOT Ø</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A A A A ; A A A A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC SFLG BOC JMP ISZ JMP ISZ JMP NEW CC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC JMP DSZ JMP DSZ JMP	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,0LD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2 1 OLD LOOP AC15,.+2 1 OLD LOOP AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT VEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF VEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$INCREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE IF OLD NOT Ø \$RESTORE ACØ</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A A A ; A A A ; A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG	0 1 10 13 14 15 AC0 AC1,1 AC0,0LD AC1,AC0 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+0 JC15,.+2 1 OLD LOOP AC15,.+2 1 OLD LOOP AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0 AC0	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$INCREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE ASSUME NO SKIP OLD COUNT \$SET DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$UAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$DECREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE IF OLD NOT Ø</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A A A ; A A ; A A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC JMP DSZ JMP DSZ JMP PULL PFLG RTS	Ø 1 10 13 14 15 ACØ AC1,1 ACØ,OLD AC1,ACØ 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+Ø JC1	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$DECREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE IF OLD NOT Ø \$RESTORE ACØ \$CLEAR DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$CLEAR DRIVE UP FLAG \$RETURN</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A A A ; A A , A A A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC JMP DSZ JMP PULL PFLG PFLG RTS • WORD	Ø 1 10 13 14 15 ACØ AC1,1 ACØ,OLD AC1,ACØ 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+Ø JC1	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT VEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF VEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO</pre>
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$; ACØ AC1 CRY FL13 FL14 JC15 A SERVO: A A A A ; A A , A A A A A A A A A A A A	= = = PUSH CAI LD RADD BOC BOC BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC SFLG BOC JMP DSZ JMP DSZ JMP PULL PFLG RTS	Ø 1 10 13 14 15 ACØ AC1,1 ACØ,OLD AC1,ACØ 1,EXIT CRY,LESS UNT GREATER THO FL14 JC15,.+Ø JC1	<pre>\$DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$DRIVE UP FLAG \$CLOCK \$SAVE ACØ ON STACK \$2S COMPLEMENT NEW COUNT \$LOAD OLD COUNT INTO ACØ \$(ACØ) - (AC1) -> (ACØ) \$EXIT IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW = OLD \$BRANCH IF NEW < OLD AN OLD COUNT \$SET DPIVE UP FLAG \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO LO \$WAIT FOR CLOCK TO GO HI \$ \$DECREMENT OLD BY 1 \$CONTINUE IF OLD NOT Ø \$RESTORE ACØ \$CLEAR DRIVE DOWN FLAG \$CLEAR DRIVE UP FLAG \$RETURN</pre>

SUMMARY

N

The diagram below shows a 16-bit binary counter interconnected with a 16-bit magnitude comparator and a sequence-logic-and-timer circuit to form a digital tachometer. (Operation of the counter and comparator is covered on pp. 4-34 to 4-36 and 4-28 to 4-30.) For this application, the counter is enabled to count for a fixed interval by the Count Interval Select output of the sequence-logic-and-timer circuit, then the resultant output of the counter is compared with the high- and low-limit reference inputs to indicate whether the input was over, under, or within the range selected.



ASSIGNMENTS

The digital tachometer function may be implemented with PACE as a single-entry subroutine. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that the PACE Level 2 Interrupt input is continuously driven by a lowgoing 10 us clock pulse at a 60 Hz rate, that ACO is used as a working register for selecting the count interval time and detecting completion of the counting sequence, that AC1 is used as a working register for counting the number of input pulses received while counting is enabled, and that input/output assignments are as listed below.

NOTE: The Level 2 and Level 3 Interrupt clock parameters can be easily derived using either a one-shot multivibrator or an edge detector. For a detailed description of PACE interrupt signal requirements, refer to the material on PACE's interrupt system, which begins on page 3-2.

PACE
TIMER constant (60_{10}) entered into ACO when subroutine is called by main program, assuming that Level 2 Interrupt input is continuously driven by 10 μ s low-going clock pulse at 60 Hz rate.
Level 3 Interrupt input driven by 10µs low-going clock pulse (maxi- rnum clock frequency is 10 kHz)
Contents of memory location MAX
Contents of memory location MIN
Automatic upon completion of sub- routine

OUTPUTS:DIGITALTACHOMETERPACEOver LimitRETURN exit from subroutineUnder LimitRETURN + 1 exit from subroutineWithin LimitRETURN + 2 exit from subroutine

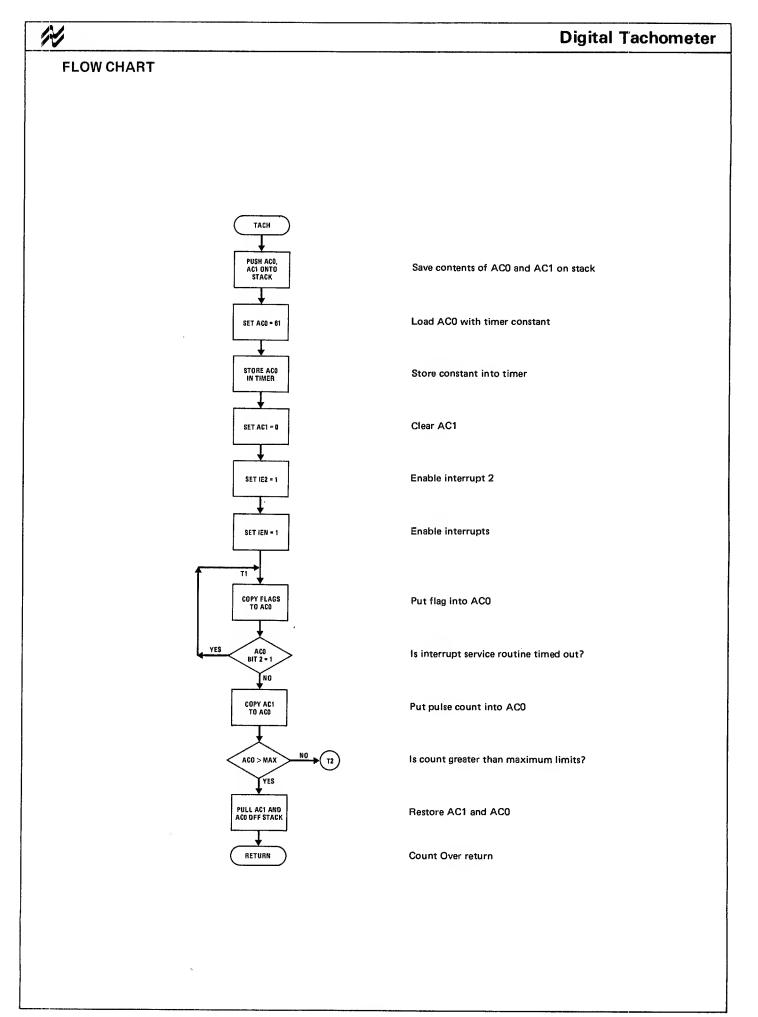
FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a single-entry subroutine that enables the Level 3 Interrupt clock to be counted for a 1-second interval, and the result of the count to be compared with predetermined minimum and maximum limits. Since the subroutine requires that AC0 and AC1 be used as working registers, the first operation of the subroutine is to push AC0 and AC1 onto the stack so that their original contents can be restored at the end of the subroutine. After AC0 and AC1 are saved on the stack, decimal value 61 is loaded into memory location TIMER via ACO, and AC1 in initialized to zero. Then the Interrupt Enable 2 and master interrupt enable flags are set to enable processing of the 60 Hz, Level 2 Interrupt clock input.

After the Level 2 and master interrupt enable flags are set, a "copy status register into ACO/test ACO bit 2" (Interrupt 2 enable flag) loop is continually executed until the first Level 2 Interrupt clock is received. Upon receipt of this input, PACE automatically branches to the Level 2 Interrupt service routine causing the contents of memory location TIMER to be decremented to 60 and the Level 3 Interrupt enable flag to be set to allow counting of the Level 3 Interrupt clock. The Return from Interrupt (RTI) instruction then causes a return to the TACH subroutine "copy register into ACO/test bit 2" loop. Since the Interrupt 2 enable flag was returned true at the start of the Level 2 Interrupt service routine, the TACH subroutine loop will be maintained until a subsequent Level 2 or Level 3 Interrupt clock is received.

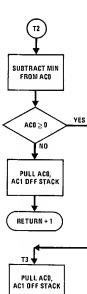
After the Level 2 Interrupt service routine is executed for the first time, subsequent Level 2 Interrupt clocks will cause the contents of memory location TIMER to be decremented from 60 to zero at a 60 Hz rate to enable counting of the Level 3 Interrupt clock input for a 1second interval. While the contents of memory location TIMER are greater than zero, the exits from the Level 2 Interrupt service routine occur with the Level 2 and Level 3 Interrupt enable flags set, which reinstate the TACH subroutine "copy flags into ACO/test ACO bit 2 loop." Thus, each Level 3 Interrupt clock input will cause execution of the Level 3 Interrupt service routine to allow incrementing of AC1 by one and a return to the TACH subroutine "copy flags into ACO/test ACO bit 2" loop.

When the contents of memory location TIMER are decremented to zero at the end of the 1 second counting interval, the return from the Level 2 Interrupt service routine occurs with both the Level 2 and Level 3 Interrupt flags reset to disable counting. Thus, the "copy flags into ACO/test ACO bit 2" loop is terminated upon return to the TACH subroutine. The Level 3 Interrupt clock count stored in AC1 is then loaded into AC0 and AC0 is compared with the maximum limit stored in memorylocation MAX. If the contents of ACO are greater than the maximum limit, AC0 and AC1 are pulled from the stack to reinstate the original contents, and the subroutine is exited via a Return (RTS) instruction to provide an over-limit indication to the main program. If the contents of ACO are less than the maximum limit, the contents of memory location MIN are subtracted from AC0 to provide an under-limit (RTS + 1) or within-limit (RTS + 2) return to the main program (after AC0 and AC1 are pulled from the stack to reinstate their original contents).

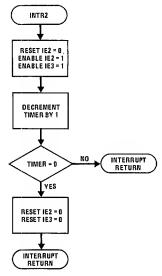


FLOW CHART (Continued)

 \mathcal{N}



RETURN + 2



INTRJ

RESET IE3 = 0 ENABLE IE3 - 1

ADD 1 TO AC1

INTERRUPT RETURN (AC0) ← (AC0) – (Min)

Is count less than minimum limits?

Restore AC0 and AC1

Count Under return

Restore AC0 and AC1

Count OK return

Interrupt 2 service routine

Reset and enable interrupt 2 and enable interrupt 3

Decrement 1 second timer

Is timer zero?

Reset interrupts 2 and 3

Interrupt 3 service routine

Reset and enable interrupt 3

Add 1 to pulse count

N

PROGRAM LISTING

Digital Tachometer

1				;	DIGITA	L TACHOMETER	
1		0000		ACØ	=	0	
3		00001		AC1	=	1	
4		0002		IE2	=	5	INTERDUCT O
5		0002		IE3	-	3	;INTERRUPT 2 ;INTERRUPT 3
6		00009			_	9	
7				IEN			;INTERRUPT ENABLE
		0041		MIN	=	041	MINIMUM LIMIT ADDRESS
8	0000	0042	•	MAX	=	042	MAXIMUM LIMIT ADDRESS
		6100		TACH:	PUSH	AC1	SAVE REGISTERS ON STACK
		6000			PUSH	ACØ	;
		503D			LI	ACØ,61	;SET AC \emptyset = 61 (DECIMAL)
		D11F			ST	ACØ, TIMER	STORE ACØ IN TIMER
13	0004	5100	Α		LI	AC1,0	CLEAR RPM COUNTER
		328Ø			SFLG	I E2	;ENABLE IE2
15	0006	3980	Α		SFLG	IEN	;ENABLE INTERRUPTS
16	0007	0400	А	Т1:	CFR	ACØ	COPY FLAGS TO ACO
17	0008	46FE	Α		BOC	6,T1	JTIMER FINISHED?
18	0009	5C4Ø	Α		RCPY	AC1,ACØ	YES, COPY AC1 TO ACØ
		9042			SKG	ACØ, MAX	SKIP IF COUNT > MAX
		1903			JMP	T2	;
		6400			PULL	ACØ	RESTORE REGISTERS
		6500			PULL	AC1	
		8000			RTS		
		9041		T2:	SUBB	ACG MIN	COUNT OVER RETURN
		4203		16+		ACØ,MIN	SUBTRACT MIN FROM COUNT
					BOC	2•T3	BRANCH IF COUNT OK
		6400			PULL	ACØ	RESTORE REGISTERS
		6500			PULL	AC1	;
		8001			RTS	1	COUNT UNDER RETURN
		6400		Т3:	PULL	ACØ	;RESTORE REGISTERS
		6500			PULL	AC1	;
31	0016	8002	А		RTS	5	COUNT OK RETURN
32				;		UPT 2 SERVICE	ROUTINE
		3200		INTR2:	PFLG	IE2	FRESET IE2
34	0018	3280	Α		SFLG	IE2	;ENABLE IE2
35	0019	338Ø	А		SFLG	IE3	;ENABLE IE3
36	ØØ1A	ADØ8	А		DSZ	TIMER	JDECREMENT TIMER
37	ØØ1B	7CØØ	А		RTI		JTIMER NOT ZERO
38	001C	3200	А		PFLG	I ES	;TIMER = \emptyset , RESET IE2
		3300			PFLG	IE3	RESET IE3
		7CØØ			RTI	- 150	; RETURN
41				;		JPT 3 SERVICE	
	001F	3300	Α	INTR3:		IE3	RESET IE3
		3380				IE3	
		7901			AISZ		SENABLE IES
		7001				AC1,1	ADD 1 TO PULSE COUNT
		0000		TIMED.	RTI	a	;RETURN
40	0023	0000	н	TIMER:	• WORD	Ø	;TIME COUNTER
-1 /		שששש			• END		

Modulo-N Divider

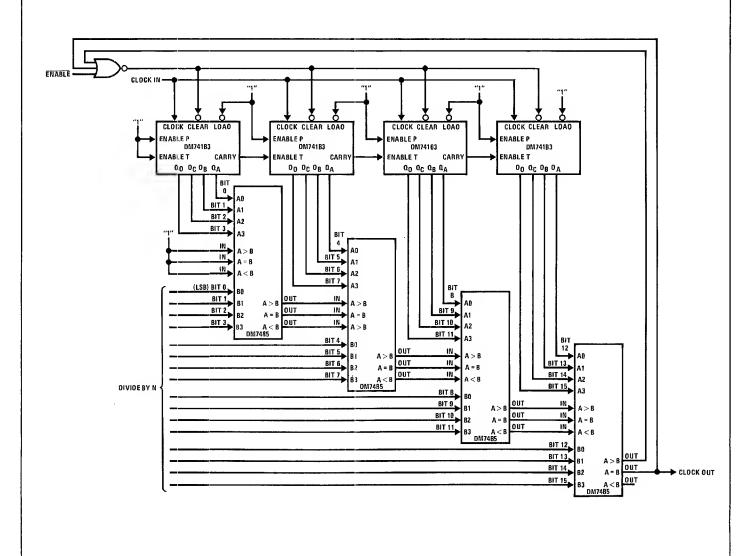
HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

N

11

The diagram below shows a 16-bit binary counter interconnected with a 16-bit magnitude comparator to form a Modulo-N Divider (Operation of the binary counter and the magnitude comparator is covered on pp. 4-34 to 4-36 and 4-28 to 4-30.) For this application, counting is enabled when the externally-generated ENABLE signal is set low to allow the counter to continuously count up from zero to the value of the Dividy-By-N input to the comparator. When the output of the counter equals the Dividy-by-N value, the A = B output of the comparator goes high for approximately one clock pulse, and the counter is reset to zero on the positive-going edge of the next clock pulse to initiate another count cycle. The A > B output of the comparator ensures that circuit operation will not be affected should the counter output be preset to an illegal value when power is first turned on.



ASSIGNMENTS

N

The Modulo-N Divider function may be implemented with PACE as a double-entry subroutine. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that one memory location is dedicated to storage of the count, a second memory location is dedicated to storage of the Divideby-N value, that accumulator ACO is used as a working register for altering the stored count, and that input/ output assignments are as listed below.

INPUTS:

MODULO-N DIVIDER	MOD	UL	0-N	DIV	DER
------------------	-----	----	-----	-----	-----

RESET entry to Modulo-N Di- vider subroutine
MODULO entry to Modulo-N
Divider subroutine (clock rate is equal to frequency of calling)
Contents of memory-location PRESET

PACE

PACE

OUTPUTS:

Δ =

Cou

MODULO-N DIVIDER

В	Status Reg	ister	bit 7	(carry flag)
nter output	Contents	of	memo	ory-location

COUNT

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

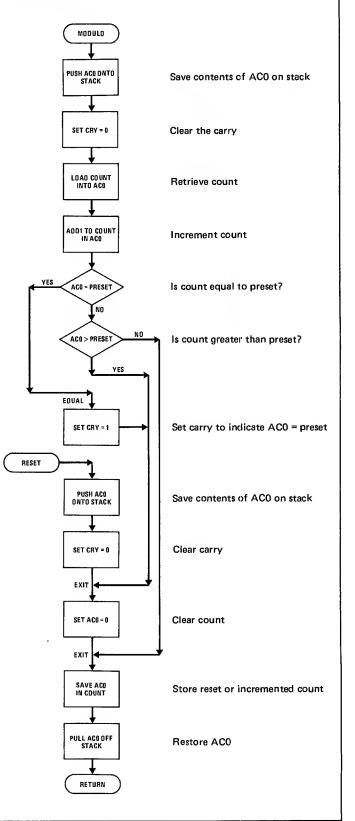
This program is a double-entry subroutine that either resets or increments the Modulo-N counter (contents of memory-location COUNT). Since both entries to the subroutine employ AC0 as a working register, the original contents of ACO are automatically saved on the stack at the start of the subroutine and restored at the end of the subroutine. For the RESET call, the carry flag is reset to clear any previous status after AC0 is saved on the stack (see the preface); ACO is then set to zero and loaded into COUNT, which provides a starting value of zero for the first counting sequence. (Subsequent resetting to zero of the stored count occurs automatically at the completion of each counting sequence.)

For the MODULO call, the carry flag is reset, AC0 is loaded from COUNT after being saved on the stack, then ACO is incremented by one and compared with the Divide-by-N value stored in memory-location PRESET. If the two values are equal, the carry flag is set high to indicate completion of a counting sequence; the contents of ACO are then set to zero and loaded into COUNT, which provides a starting value of zero for the next counting sequence. If the two values are not equal, the contents of ACO and PRESET are compared a second time to determine whether a greater value is preset in ACO. (This second test provides the same function as the A > B output of the comparator in the hardware configuration.)

If the value in ACO is less than the value in PRESET, the carry remains low, and the contents of ACO are returned to COUNT; this increments the stored count by one. A value in ACO greater than the value in PRESET indicates an erroneous counting sequence. For this condition,

the carry again remains low, and the contents of ACO are set to zero and loaded into COUNT to initialize the stored count to zero. A new count sequence is initiated starting with the next subroutine call.

FLOW CHART



N

Modulo-N Divider

PROGRAM LISTING

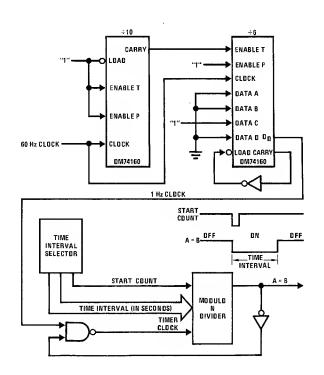
1			;	MODULO	N DIVIDER	
2		0000	ACØ	=	Ø	
3		0007	CRY	=	7	
4	0000	6000 A	MODULO:	PUSH	ACØ	;SAVE ACØ ON STACK
5	0001	3700 A		PFLG	CRY	;SET CARRY = \emptyset
6	0002	CIØE A		LD	ACØ, COUNT	LOAD COUNT INTO ACO
7	0003	7801 A		AISZ	ACØ + 1	GADD 1 TO COUNT IN ACØ
8	0004	F1ØD A		SKNE	ACØ, PRESET	;ACØ = PRESET VALUE?
9	0005	1903 A		JMP	EQUAL	;YES
10	0006	9DØB A		SKG	ACØ, PRESET	;ACØ > PRESET VALUE?
11	0007	1906 A		JMP	EXIT	\$ NO
12	0008	1904 A		JMP	RESET+2	;YES
13	0009	3780 A	EQUAL:	SFLG	CRY	; SET CARRY = 1
14	000A	1902 A		JMP	RESET+2	;
15	000B	6000 A	RESET:	PUSH	ACØ	;SAVE ACØ ON STACK
16	000C	3700 A		PFLG	CRY	;SET CARRY = Ø
17	000D	5000 A		LI	AC0,0	;CLEAR ACØ
18	000E	D102 A	EXIT:	ST	ACØ,COUNT	;SAVE ACØ IN COUNT
19	000F	6400 A		PULL	ACØ	FRESTORE ACØ FROM STACK
20	0010	8000 A		RTS		; RETURN
21	0011	0000 A	COUNT:	• WORD	0	CUPRENT COUNT VALUE
55	0012	0000 A	PRESET:	• WORD	0	PRESET VALUE
23		0000		• END		

SUMMARY

N

The diagram below shows a Modulo-N Divider interconnected with a time interval selector and a 1 Hz real-time clock to form an interval timer. This timer provides intervals that range from 1 second to approximately 18 hours (in 1 second increments).

For this application, the A = B output of the Modulo-N Divider goes low ("ON") when the counter is reset by the Start Count pulse, and it remains low until the counter is clocked up to the value of the Time Interval input. When the counter output equals the Time Interval input, the A = B output of the Modulo-N Divider goes high ("OFF") to disable the 1 Hz clock input to the counter, holding the interval timer in the "OFF" state until the next Start Count pulse is received.



ASSIGNMENTS

An interval timer function may be implemented with PACE as a subroutine that is called by the main program to select a real-time output ranging from one second to approximately 18.2 hours (in one second increments). The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that accumulator AC3 is used as an input data register and as a working register (for entering the desired time interval into a dedicated memory location, and keeping

track of elapsed time, respectively), that the PACE Level 2 Interrupt input is continuously driven by a lowgoing 10μ s clock pulse at a 60 Hz rate, and that input/ output assignments are as listed below.

NOTE: The Level 2 Interrupt clock can be easily derived by buffering and squaring the 60 Hz line input, and edge detecting either the positive or negative alternation. For a detailed description of PACE interrupt signal requirements, refer to the material that starts on page 3-2.

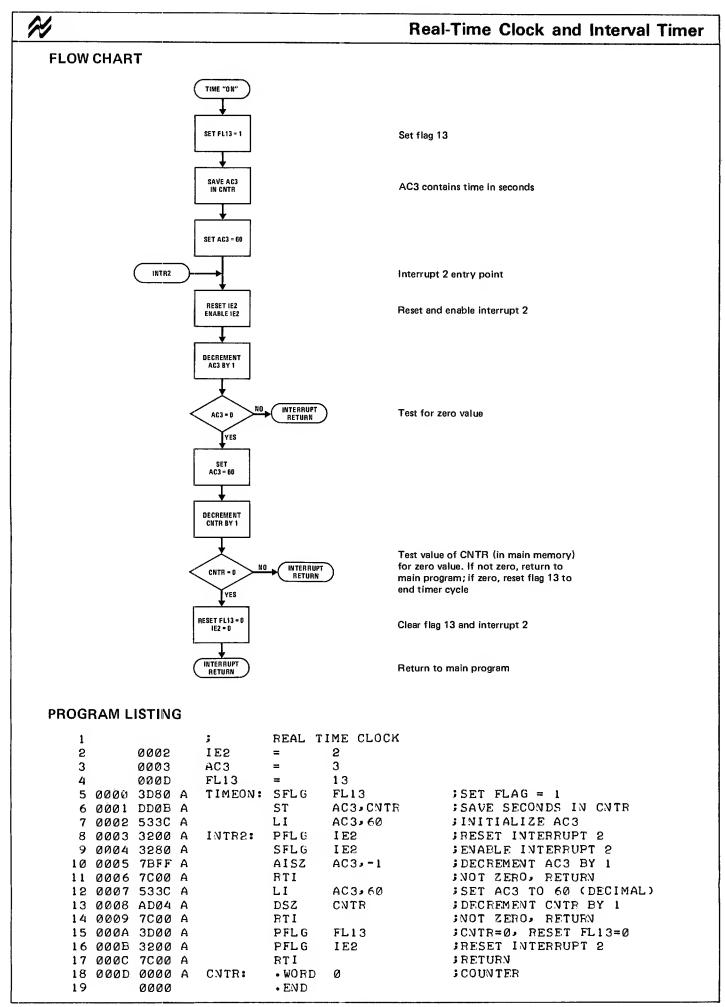
INPUTS:

REAL-TIME CLOCK GENERATOR AND INTERVAL TIMER	PACE
60 Hz Clock	Level 2 Interrupt input contin- uously driven by low-going 10µs clock pulse at 60 Hz rate
Start Count	TIME ON entry to Interval Timer subroutine
Time Interval	Contents of AC3 when subrou- tine is called by main program via TIME ON entry
OUTPUTS:	
REAL-TIME CLOCK GENERATOR AND INTERVAL TIMER	PACE
A = B	Status Register bit 13 (flag 13)

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is a single-entry subroutine that causes the flag 13 output of PACE to be held set for a specific amount of time, which ranges from one second to approximately 18 hours (in one second intervals). It is assumed that when the subroutine is called by the main program the desired time interval has already been entered into AC3. After flag 13 is set upon entry to the subroutine the contents of AC3 are loaded into memorylocation CNTR to control the amount of time that flag 13 remains set. AC3 is then set to 60, and the Level 2 Interrupts are enabled to allow the 60 Hz interrupt clock to be counted-down to the desired timer output.

Counting-down of the 60 Hz interrupt clock is accomplished by decrementing AC3 each time an interrupt is detected, until the contents of AC3 equal zero. Each time the contents of AC3 equal zero, AC3 is reset to 60 and the contents of CNTR are decremented by one. Thus, CNTR is decremented at a 1 Hz rate until it equals zero. When CNTR equals zero, flag 13 is reset to terminate the timer output, and Level 2 Interrupts are disabled to Inhibit processing of the Level 2 Interrupt clock until the TIME "ON" subroutine is called again by the main program.



HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

PACE is readily adapted to pseudo-random number generation by the application of an asynchronous clock to one of the Branch Condition inputs. The diagram below shows a DM74C14 Schmitt Trigger configured as a square-wave generator, which drives the JC15 input of PACE. For this application, the Schmitt Trigger RC network is adjusted to cause the 16-bit numbers generated by PACE to appear random.

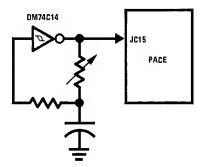
ASSIGNMENTS

The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that AC1 and AC0 are used as working and output data registers, respectively, and that an external oscillator is connected to the JC15 input of PACE.

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a single-entry subroutine that generates pseudo-random 16-bit numbers. The subroutine uses the PACE instruction execution time as a fixed clock, and processes the external oscillator input as a variable clock; the resulting 16-bit number generated is a function of the phase angle that exists between the two clocks at the start of the subroutine.

Since the subroutine requires that AC1 be used as a working register, the first operation of the subroutine is to store AC1 on the stack so that its original contents can be restored at the end of the subroutine. After AC1 is stored on the stack, AC0 is initialized to 0 for use as a random-number generator and AC1 is initialized to 16 for use as a loop counter. The JC15 input to PACE is then tested via a Branch-On-Condition (BOC) instruction to cause AC0 to be incremented and/or shifted left one bit at a time. After each shift, the contents of AC1 are decremented by one and tested for zero. When the contents of AC1 equal zero, AC0 contains a randomlygenerated 16-bit number. AC1 is then pulled from the stack to restore its original contents and the subroutine is exited with the randomly-generated 16-bit number stored in ACO.



₹∕		Pseudo-Random Number Generation
FLOW CHART		
	SAVE AC1 ON STACK	Save contents of AC1 on stack
	SET ACD = 0 SET AC1 = 18	AC1 is the loop count
	JC15=1 YES	Flag high?
	ADO 1 TO ACO	
	SHIFT ACO Left 1 bit	
	DECREMENT ACI BY 1	
	NO ACI-0	
	YES	Finished?
	PULL AC1 OFF STACK	Restore AC1
	RETURN	
PROGRAM LISTING		
1 2 0000	; PSEUDO ACØ =	RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR Ø
3 0001 4 0000 6100 A	AC1 = RANDOM: PUSH	1 AC1 ;SAVE AC1 ON STACK
5 0001 5000 A 6 0002 5110 A 7 0003 4F01 A	LI LI LOOP: BOC	AC0,0 ;CLEAR AC0 AC1,16 ;SET LOOP COUNTER 15,R1 ;BRANCH IF JC15 = 1
8 0004 7801 A 9 0005 2802 A	AISZ R1: SHL	ACØ,1 ;ADD 1 TO ACØ ACØ,1,0 ;SHIFT ACO LEFT 1 BIT
10 0006 79FF A 11 0007 19FB A 12 0008 6500 A	AISZ JMP PULL	AC1,-1 ;DECREMENT AC1 BY 1 LOOP ; AC1 ;RESTORE AC1 FROM STACK
13 0009 8000 A	RTS	; RETURN

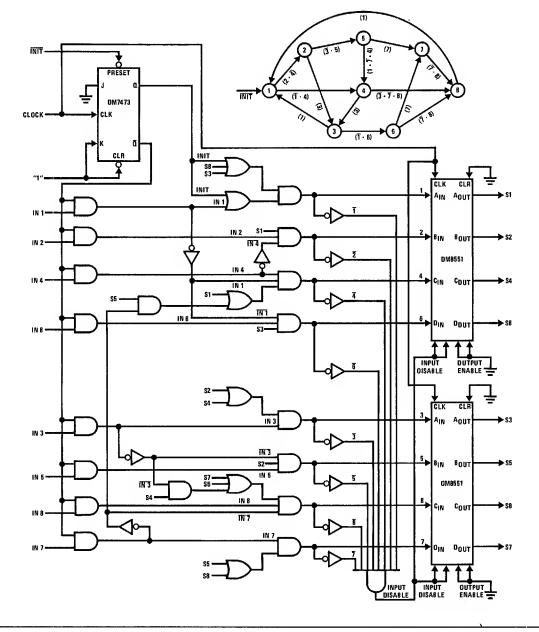
State Sequencer

HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

N

The logic and state diagrams below show how an 8-bit binary input may be decoded for state sequencing. Operation of the logic is controlled by the Initialize input. When the Initialize input goes low, the Enable flip-flop is preset to force the State-1 output of the decode logic high, and the States 2 through 8 outputs low; this allows the State Register to be initialized to State 1 on the first positive alternation of the clock. When the Initialize input is returned high, the Enable flip-flop is clocked reset on the next positive alternation of the clock to enable normal operation of the decode logic. While enabled, the decode logic continually compares the 8-bit binary input with the output of the State Register to detect a valid state change as specified by the sequence chart. For example, following initialization the high S1 output of the State Register enables the decode logic to provide a high State-2 output when input bit 2 is high and input bit 4 is low, or a high State 4 output when input bit 1 is low and input bit 4 is high; any other combination of inputs results in all eight outputs of the decode logic being low. Sampling of the decode logic output occurs on the positive-going edge of each clock pulse. If one of the eight possible outputs of the decode logic is high, the Input Disable signal will be low and the State Register will be clocked to the new state. If all eight outputs of the decode logic are low, the Input Disable signal will be high and the State Register will be inhibited from changing state.



ASSIGNMENTS

The state sequencer function may be implemented with PACE as a single-entry subroutine. The flowchart and program listing that follow assume that a memory location is dedicated to storage of the current state, that accumulator AC2 is used as a working register for detecting the current state, accumulator AC0 is used as an input data register and as a working register (for entering the 8-bit state-sequence word and changing the stored state accordingly), and that input/output assignments are as listed below.

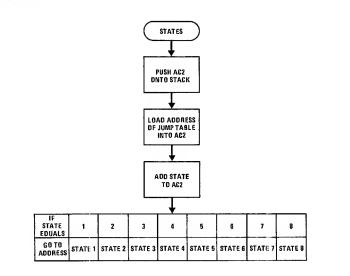
INPUTS:

STATE SEQUENCER LOGIC	PACE
Initialize	Main program storage of State 1 (X'0001) in memory-location STATE
Data	AC0 Bit
- 11	0
12	1
	•
	•
•	•
18	7
State Clock	STATE entry to State Sequencer subroutine

OUTPUTS:

STATE SEQUENCER LOGIC	PACE
S1	Contents of memory-location STATE = X'0001
S2	Contents of memory-location STATE = X'0002
S3	Contents of memory-location STATE = X'0003
S4	Contents of memory-location STATE = X'0004
S5	Contents of memory-location STATE = X'0005
S6	Contents of memory-location STATE = X'0006
S7	Contents of memory-location STATE = X'0007
S8	Contents of memory-location STATE = X'0008

FLOW CHART



State Sequencer

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a single-entry subroutine that processes an 8-bit state sequence input. When the subroutine is called, it is assumed that the state sequence input has already been loaded into ACO. The first step of the subroutine, therefore, is to push working register AC2 onto the stack so that the original contents of AC2 can be restored at the end of the subroutine. After AC2 is pushed onto the stack, the address of the State Jump table (JMPTBL) is loaded into AC2; AC2 is then incremented by the value stored in memory-location STATE to cause the subroutine to branch to the corresponding STATE routine. For example, if the value in memorylocation STATE is X'0001, the subroutine will branch to the STATE 1 routine; if the value is X'0002 the subroutine will branch to the STATE 2 routine; and so forth.

The States 1-8 routines are functionally identical in that each routine sequentially tests appropriate bits of the State Sequence input (stored in AC0) to determine whether a valid state change is indicated. Testing of the state sequence input bits is accomplished by rotating ACO right or left as required to locate each significant bit at AC0 bit position 0, 1, 2, or 15, then employing Branch-On-Condition (BOC) instructions to detect the logic states of the significant bits. If a valid state change is indicated, a branch to an appropriate SET routine loads the new state into ACO; if a valid state change is not indicated, the branch path is to the EXIT and the current state is loaded into AC0 from STATE. After the new or current state is loaded into ACO, AC2 is pulled from the stack to restore the original contents, and ACO is stored in STATE to update or retain the stored output.

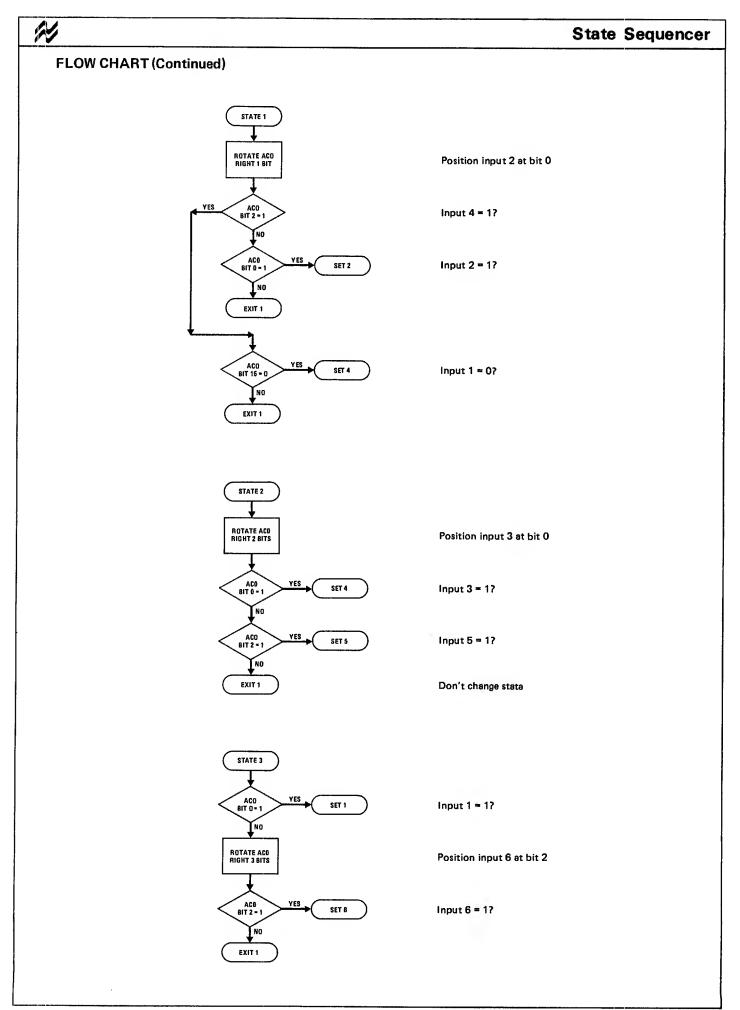
Upon return to the main program, the State Output will be present both in ACO and STATE. Thus, the main program can detect the output state by decrementing ACO and using Branch-On-Condition (BOC) instructions to select an appropriate branch path for the main program when the contents of ACO equal zero.

Save contents of AC2 on stack

Load the beginning address of the jump table into AC2

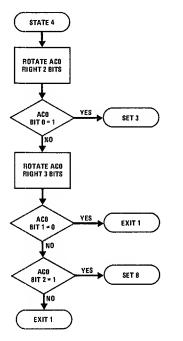
Add the state for a displacement into the jump table

Jump to appropriate state routine



FLOW CHART (Continued)

N



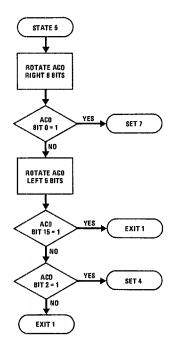
Position input 3 at bit 0

Input 3 = 1?

Position input 7 at bit 1

Input 7 = 1?

Input 8 = 1?



Position input 7 at bit 0

Input 7 = 1?

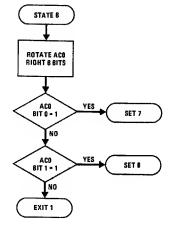
Position input 1 at bit 15

Input 1 = 1?

Input 4 = 1?

FLOW CHART (Continued)

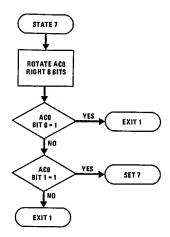
N



Position input 7 at bit 0

Input 7 = 1?

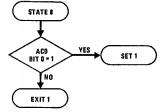
Input 8 = 1?



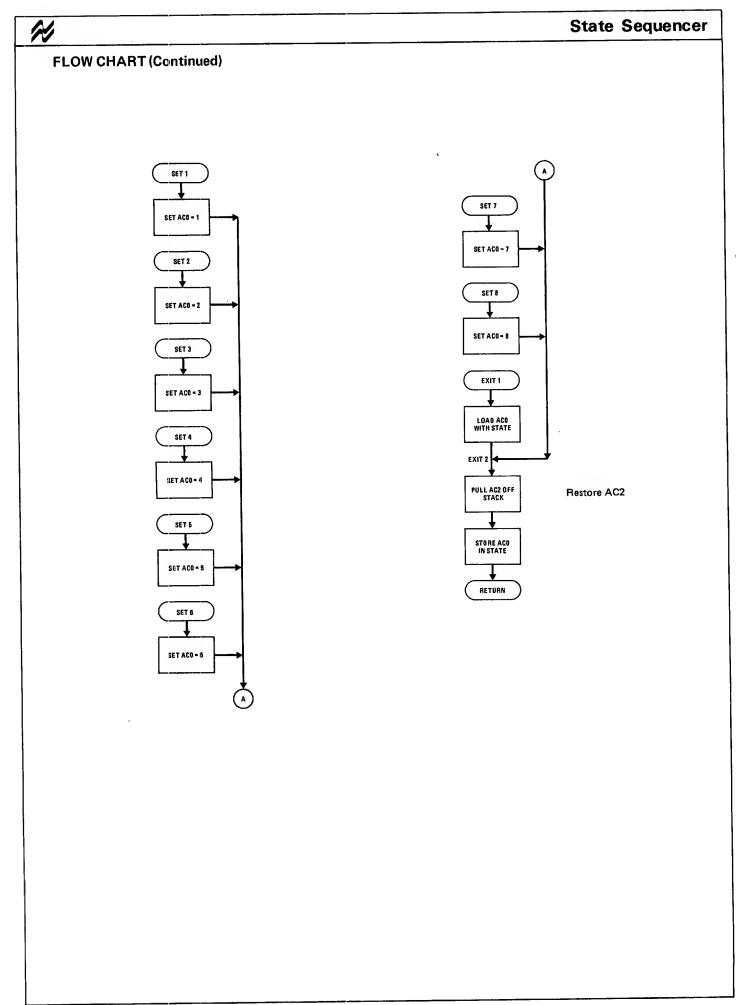
Position input 7 at bit 0

Input 7 = 1?

Input 8 = 1?



Input 1 = 1?



<i>N</i>			State Sequencer
PROGRAM LISTING	······		
		TEST SEQUENCER	
2 0000 AC0 3 0002 AC2	=	Ø	
	= ES: PUSH	2 AC2	
5 0001 C902 A	LD LD	AC2, JMPTBL	;SAVE AC2 ON STACK ;LOAD JUMP TABLE ADDRESS
6 0002 E942 A	ADD	AC2'STATE	ADD STATE
7 0003 1A00 A	JMP	Ø(AC2)	JUMP TO A STATE ROUTINE
8 0004 0004 T JMPT	BL: .WORD	•	JUMP TABLE
9 0005 1907 A	JMP	STATE1	
10 0006 190C A	JMP	STATE2	
11 0007 190F A 12 0008 1912 A	JMP	STATE3	
13 0009 1917 A	JMP JMP	STATE4	
14 000A 191C A	JMP	STATE5 STATE6	
15 000B 191F A	JMP	STATE7	
16 000C 1922 A	JMP	STATE8	
17 ;			
	El: ROR	AC0,1,0	;MOVE INPUT 2 TO BIT Ø
19 000E 4602 A	BOC	6.ST1A	; BRANCH IF INPUT $4 = 1$
20 000F 4323 A	BOC	3, SET2	BRANCH IF INPUT 2 = 1
21 0010 1930 A 22 0011 4225 A ST1A:	JMP	EXIT1	DON'T CHANGE STATE
22 0011 4225 A STIA: 23 0012 192E A	BOC JMP	2,SET4 EXIT1	; BRANCH IF INPUT $1 = 0$
24 0013 2404 A STATI		ACØ,2,0	DON'T CHANGE STATE
25 0014 4322 A	EOC	3. SET4	;MOVE INPUT 3 TO BIT Ø ;BRANCH IF INPUT 3 = 1
26 0015 4623 A	BOC	6, SET5	; BRANCH IF INPUT $5 = 1$
27 0016 192A A	JMP	EXIT1	JON'T CHANGE STATE
28 0017 4319 A STATI		3 • SET 1	BRANCH IF INPUT = 1
29 0018 2406 A	ROR	ACØ,3,0	MOVE INPUT 6 TO BIT 2
30 0019 4621 A 31 001A 1926 A	BOC	6.SET6	; BRANCH IF INPUT $6 = 1$
32 001B 2404 A STATE	JMP E4: ROR	EXIT1	DON'T CHANGE STATE
33 001C 4318 A	BOC	ACØ 2 2 0 3 2 SET 3	MOVE INPUT 3 TO BIT Ø
.34 001D 2406 A	ROR	AC0,3,0	BRANCH IF INPUT 3 = 1 MOVE INPUT 7 TO BIT 1
35 001E 4422 A	EOC	4, EXIT1	$\begin{array}{c} \text{FROME INPOLY IN BILLION STATEMENT } \\ \text{FROME INPUT } 7 = 1 \end{array}$
36 001F 461F A	BOC	6. SET8	BRANCH IF INPUT 8 = 1
37 0020 1920 A	JMP	EXIT1	DON'T CHANGE STATE
38 0021 240C A STATE	5: POR	AC0,6,0	MOVE INPUT 7 TO BIT Ø
39 0022 431A A	BOC	3. SET 7	BRANCH IF INPUT 7 = 1
40 0023 200A A 41 0024 4B1C A	ROL	AC0,5,0	MOVE INPUT 1 TO BIT 15
42 0025 4611 A	BOC BOC	11. EXIT1	FXIT IF INPUT 1 = 1
43 0026 191A A	JMP	6,SET4 EXIT1	BRANCH IF INPUT 4 = 1
	6: ROR	ACØ, 6, Ø	;DON'T CHANGE STATE ;MOVE INPUT 7 TO BIT Ø
45 0028 4314 A	BOC		BRANCH IF INPUT 7 = 1
46 0029 4415 A	BOC		BRANCH IF INPUT 8 = 1
47 002A 1916 A	JMP		JON'T CHANGE STATE
48 002B 240C A STATE	7: ROR	AC0+6+0	MOVE INPUT 7 TP BIT Ø
49 002C 4314 A	BOC	3 J EXITI	SEXIT IF INPUT 7 = 1
50 002D 4411 A 51 002E 1912 A	BOC		BRANCH IF INPUT 8 = 1
	JMP 8: BOC		DON'T CHANGE STATE
53 0030 1910 A	JMP		BRANCH IF INPUT 1 = 1
54 ;	OHE	<u>6411</u>	DON'T CHANGE STATE
55 0031 5001 A SET1:	LI	ACØ.1	SET STATE = 1
56 0032 190F A	JMP		;
57 0033 5002 A SET2:	LI	AC0,2	SET STATE = 2

.

•

PROGRAM LISTING (Continued)

N

58	0034	190D	А		JMP	EXIT2	;
59	0035	5003	А	SET3:	LI	ACØ+3	;SET STATE = 3
60	0036	190B	А		JMP	EXIT2	;
61	0037	5004	A	SET4:	LI	ACØ:4	;SET STATE = 4
62	0038	1909	А		JMP	EXIT2	;
63	0039	5005	Α	SET5:	LI	ACØ,5	;SET STATE = 5
	003A	1907			JMP	EXIT2	;
		5006	А	SET6:	LI	ACØ,6	;SET STATE = 6
		1905	А		JMP	EXIT2	;
67	ØØ3D	5007	А	SET7:	LI	AC0,7	;SET STATE = 7
68	003E	1903	А		JMP	EXIT2	;
69		5008	А	SET8:	LI	ACØ,8	;SET STATE = 8
	0040		А		JMP	EXIT2	;
71	0041	C103	А	EXIT1:	LD	ACØ,STATE	;LOAD STATE INTO ACØ
• -	0042			EXIT2:	PULL	AC2	;RESTORE AC2 FROM STACK
	0043		А		ST	ACØ, STATE	STORE ACØ IN STATE
	0044		A		RTS		; RETURN
	0045		A	STATE:	. WORD	ł	
76		0000			• END		
70							

HARDWARE SUMMARY AND PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

SUMMARY

N

A switch-bounce-detect function can be implemented with PACE using a combination of hardware (for entry of the switch data) and an interrupt service routine (for detection of switch bounce). The basic functions of the hardware configuration are the generation of a Level 5 Interruput output to PACE each time that a switch setting is changed, and the routing of the switch data to PACE when the TRI-STATE[®] switch buffers are addressed in the ensuing interrupt service routine.

Generation of the Level 5 Interrupt is accomplished by WIRE-ORing the outputs of three 6-bit DM8136 comparators together to form an EXCLUSIVE-OR gate; this gate continually compares the logic level present at each T input with the logic level present at each corresponding B input. Each time that a switch setting is changed, the resultant change in logic level will be felt immediately at the T input, but not at the B input until the RC network charges to the new value. Thus, each change in switch setting will cause the EXCLUSIVE-OR gate to generate a low-level Interrupt 5 pulse that is equal in duration to the charge time of the RC network. Since PACE timing requirements may vary with system application, the values for the RC networks are typically chosen to yield a Level 5 Interrupt pulse that is slightly greater than one clock period in duration.

NOTE: For a detailed description of PACE interrupt signal requirements, refer to the material that starts on page 3-2.

Upon detection of the Level 5 Interrupt pulse, PACE executes an interrupt service routine that reads-in the switch data twice (at N ms intervals), then compares the two inputs to determine whether a valid data input was received the first time. If the two inputs are the same, PACE stores the switch data in a memory location for entry into the main program, then pulses the Flag 14 output to provide a "data accepted" indication via the one-shot timer and display circuits. If the two inputs are different, memory storage of the switch data and the "data accepted" indication are inhibited.

Execution of Load (LD)-from-address-X'8XXX (address bit 15 high) instructions, which clock the Bus Enable flip-flop set at NADS (address strobe) time, reads-in the switch data. While the Bus Enable flip-flop is set, the Q and $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$ outputs enable the TRI-STATE switch buffers and disable the memory and peripheral data buffers; this applies the switch data to PACE over the data bus. The instructions that follow the Load-from-address-X'8XXX instructions then reference memory or peripheral addresses below X'8XXX (address bit 15 low) to clock the Bus Enable flip-flop reset, and thereby reinstate normal communications between PACE, memory, and peripherals. Similarly, the NINIT input to the Bus Enable flip-flop ensures that the flip-flop will be reset when power is first applied, to allow execution of the power-up routine stored in memory.

ASSIGNMENTS

The flowchart and program listing provided for the Switch Bounce Detect, Level 5 Interrupt service routine assume that a memory location is dedicated to storage of valid switch data, that ACO and AC1 are employed as input-data and working registers for entry and comparison of the initial and time-buffered switch data inputs, and that a pulsed Flag 14 output is provided to the one-shot time and display circuit for each valid switch-data entry.

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

This program is written as a Level 5 Interrupt service routine; it is executed each time that a Level 5 Interrupt is detected following a change in switch setting. Since the service routine requires the use of AC0 and AC1 both as input-data and working registers, the first step of the routine is to save ACO and AC1 on the stack so that the original contents can be restored at the end of the routine. After ACO and AC1 are saved on the stack, a load (LD) instruction is executed for initial entry of the switch data into ACO. The switch data is then copied into AC1, and the preselected delay interval stored in memory-location MSECS is loaded in memory-location CNTR via ACO. Following this, the contents of ACO are set to 5110 and decremented by one at a 19 μ s rate to provide a 1 ms delay cycle. When the contents of ACO equal zero, the delay value stored in CNTR is decremented by one and the "delay cycle/decrement CNTR sequence" is repeated until the contents of CNTR equal zero.

Decrementing of ACO at a 19 μ s rate is accomplished via an AISZ-1 instruction followed by a JMP-1 instruction. While ACO is being decremented to zero, execution times for the AISZ and JMP instructions are 10.5 μ s and 8.5 μ s respectively. Upon detection of ACO = 0, the AISZ instruction execution time increases to 12.5 μ s to provide an automatic skip to the instruction following the JMP-1 instruction. Thus, a DSZ instruction (15.5 μ s or 17.5 μ s for a CNTR > 0 or = 0, respectively) is executed to decrement the contents of CNTR by one. If the new value in CNTR is not zero, the JMP LOOP instruction (8.5 μ s execution time) following the DSZ instruction, which sets AC1 = 5110 thereby enabling another delay cycle/decrement counter sequence.

When the contents of CNTR are subsequently decremented to zero, the JMP LOOP instruction that follows the DSZ instruction is skipped, and a Load (LD) ACO switch instruction is executed to enter the time-buffered switch data into ACO. The contents of AC1 (initial switch data entry) and ACO are then EXCLUSIVE-OR'ed and the result is tested for zero via a Branch-On-Condition (BOC) instruction to determine whether the initial and time-buffered switch data inputs are the same.

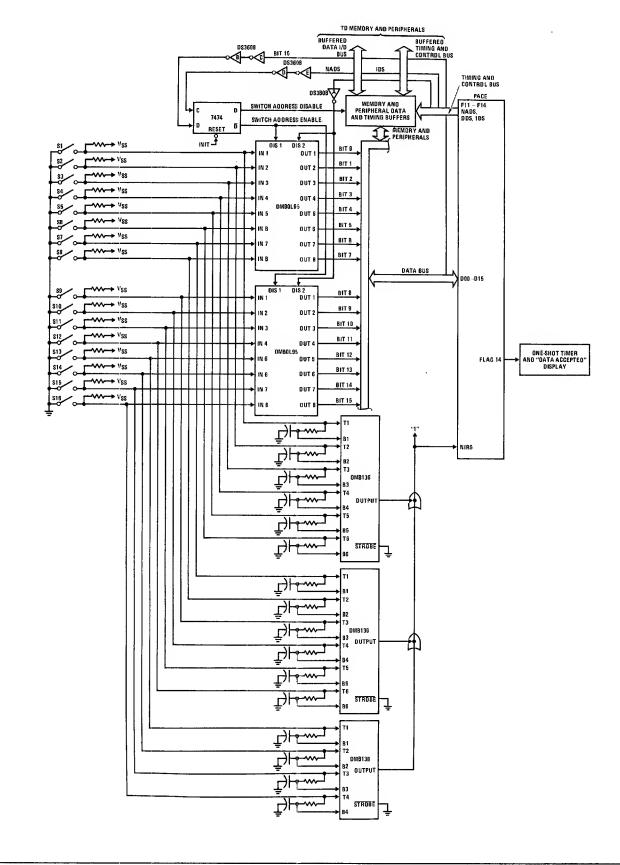
If the two inputs are the same, the contents of AC0 will be zero, flag 14 is pulsed, the new switch data input is stored in memory-location STATUS. AC0 and AC1 will

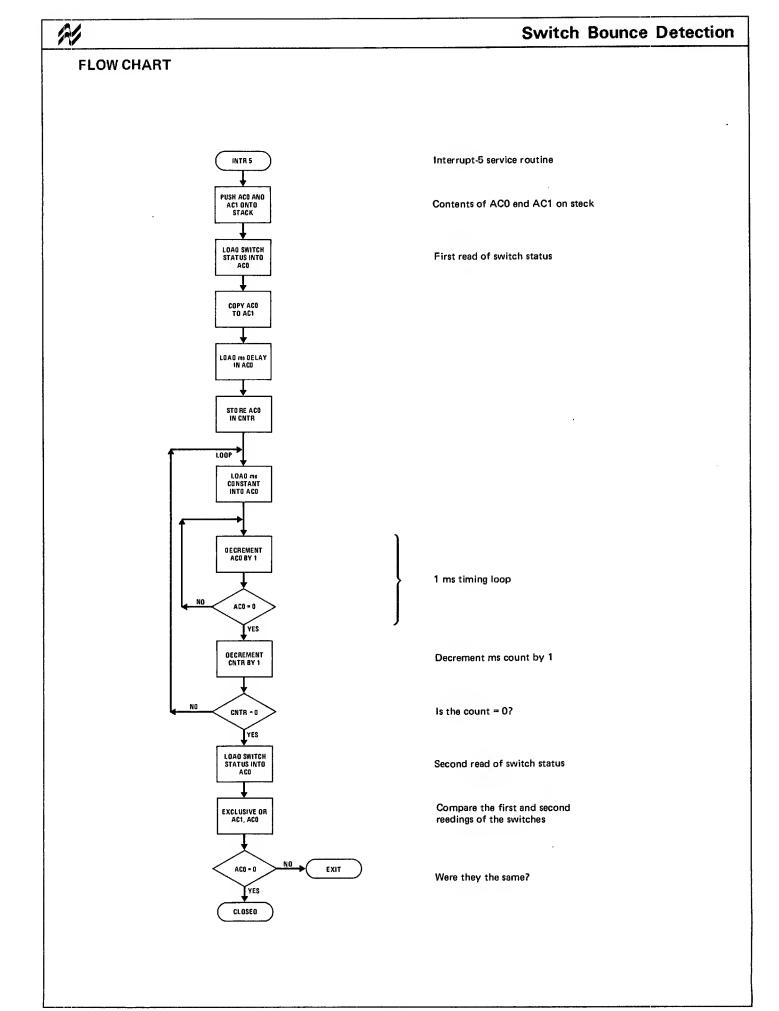
Switch Bounce Detection

then be pulled from the stack to restore their original contents, Level 5 Interrupts will be reenabled by first resetting, then setting, the Level 5 Interrupt enable flag, and a Return From Interrupt (RTI) instruction will be executed to allow a return to the main program at the point where it was interrupted.

N

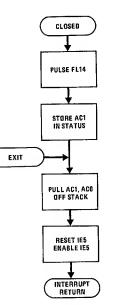
If the initial and time-buffered switch data entries are different, the contents of ACO will not be zero, and the BOC instruction will reference the EXIT branch to skip over the Pulse Flag 14 and Save-AC1-in-Status instructions. Thus, the return to the main program will occur with the previous switch data entry stored in STATUS.





FLOW CHART (Continued)

N



Indicate switch closure

Switch Bounce Detection

Save the switch status

Restore AC1 and AC0

Reset and enable interrupt 5

PROGRAM LISTING

1				;	SWITCH	DEBOUNCE	
2		0000		ACØ	=	Ø	
3		0001		AC1	=	1	
4		0005		IE5	=	5	; INTERRUPT 5
5		000E		FL14	=	14	;FLAG 14
6				;	INTERRU	JPT 5 SERVICE	
7	0000	6000	А	INTR5:	PUSH	ACØ	;SAVE REGISTERS ON STACK
8		6100	A		PUSH	AC1	;
9	0002				LD	ACØ, @SWITCH	;LOAD SWITCH STATUS
10	0003				RCPY	ACØ,AC1	COPY ACØ TO AC1
11		C111	A		LD	ACØ, MSECS	;LOAD NUMBER OF MILISECS
12	0005	DIØF	Α		ST	ACØ, CNTR	STORE MILISECS IN CNTR
13	0006	5033	A	LOOP:	LI	ACØ,51	;LOAD MILISEC CONSTANT
14	0007	78 F F	А		AISZ	ACØ - 1	; DECREMENT ACØ BY 1
15	0008	19FE	Α		JMP	+ = 1	AC1 NOT ZERO
16	0009	ADØB	A		DSZ	CNTR	; DECREMENT MILISEC COUNT
	000A	19FB	A		JMP	LOOP	CNTR NOT ZERO
18	000B	AlØC	A		LD	ACØ, @SWITCH	LOAD SWITCH STATUS
19	000C	584Ø	А		RXOR	AC1,ACØ	COMPARE NEW TO OLD
20	000D	4502	Α		BOC	5,EXIT	; EXIT IF NEW NOT = OLD
21	000E	3EØØ	A	CLOSED:		FL14	; INDICATE SWITCH CLOSURE
22	000F	D507	A		ST	AC1, STATUS	SAVE THE SWITCH STATUS
23	0010	6500	Α	EXIT:	PULL	AC1	;RESTORE REGISTERS
24	0011	6400	Α		PULL	ACØ	
25	0012	3500	Α		PFLG	IE5	;RESET INTERRUPT 5
26	0013	3580	A		SFLG	IE5	SENABLE INTERRUPT 5
27	0014	7CØØ	Α		RTI		; RETURN
28	0015	0000	А	CNTR:	• WORD	Ø	;TIMER COUNTER
29	0016	000A	А	MSECS:	• WORD	10	NUMBER OF MILISECS DELA
30		0000	Α	STATUS:		0	SWITCH STATUS SAVE
31	0018	8000	Α	SWITCH:	• WORD	08000	;ADDRESS OF SWITCHES
32		0000			• END		



APPENDIX A - GLOSSARY

ACCUMULATOR: Specifically, a data storage device (register) for work in progress; part of the equipment in the arithmetic unit of a processor, in which arithmetical and logical operations are performed (the ALU).

ADDRESS: A number that designates a register, a memory location, or a device.

ADDRESS FIELD: That part of an instruction or word containing an address or operand.

ASSEMBLER: A program that translates symbolic language to machine language.

BINARY: Involving a choice or condition of two alternatives (yes/no; on/off); a number system using the base 2.

BIT: Binary digit.

BUFFER: An area of memory that is used as a work area or to store data for an input/output operation.

BUS: A circuit over which data or power is transmitted.

BYTE: A group of consecutive binary digits usually operated upon as a unit.

CARRY: A condition occurring during addition when the sum of two digits equals or exceeds the number base; or, the digit to be added to the next higher column as a result of the sum overflow.

CENTRAL PROCESSING UNIT (CPU): The portion of any computer that consists of the arithmetic unit, the control unit, and the storage unit.

CLOCK: A master timing device used to provide the basic sequence pulses for the operation of a synchronous computer.

COMPILER: A program that produces a machine-language program from a source-language program.

COMPLEMENT: In the binary number system there are two complements: the "ones complement," and the "twos complement." The ones complement is obtained by converting all ones to zeros, and all zeros to ones. The twos complement may be obtained by first converting a binary number to its ones-complement and then adding one to the ones-complement. In binary logic, signals may be in one of two possible states: *true* or *false, high* or *low, on* or *off.* Thus, a signal is complemented by changing it from one state to the other state.

CONDITIONAL BRANCH: A branch that occurs only if a certain condition is present in the machine at the time the instruction is executed.

CONSOLE: The portion of the processor that may be used to control the machine manually, correct errors, determine the status of registers, counters, and storage, and manually revise the contents of storage.

CONTROL SECTION: The part of a processor that determines the interpretation and execution of instructions in their proper sequence, including the decoding of each instruction and the application of the proper signals to the registers, arithmetic and logic units in accordance with the decoded information.

DATA: A general term loosely used to denote any or all facts, numbers, letters, and symbols that can be processed or produced by a processor.

DEBUG: To isolate and remove malfunctions from a computer or mistakes from a program; also, a utilities program that helps correct application programs.

DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINE: A specific routine designed to locate either a malfunction in the processor or a mistake in coding.

EFFECTIVE ADDRESS: The addition of the contents of the base register and displacement plus, in some cases, the index register contents to form the address actually used in addressing main memory.

ENABLE: Restoration of a suppressed interrupt.

EXECUTE: To carry out an instruction or perform a routine.

FLAG: A bit used to indicate the status of an element.

FETCH: To retrieve a word of data from main memory.

FIRMWARE: Read-only memory (ROM), or the data or instructions stored in ROM.

HALT: A machine instruction that stops the execution of a program.

HEXADECIMAL: Related to a number system that uses the base 16.

HARDWARE: The physical equipment of the processor.

INDEX REGISTER: A register that modifies the operand address in an instruction or base address to yield a new effective address.

INITIALIZE: A program or hardware circuit that clears registers and sets counters and switches to their starting values.

INSTRUCTION: A user-coded macroinstruction that causes the microinstructions to perform certain operations.

INTERRUPT: A break in the normal flow of a system such that the flow can be resumed from that point at a later time. An interrupt is usually caused by a signal from an external source.

JUMP: An instruction or signal that, conditionally or unconditionally, specifies the location of the next instruction and directs the processor to that instruction. LABEL: An ordered set of characters used to symbolically identify an instruction, an address, or a value.

LIST: An ordered set of items.

MACHINE LANGUAGE: The system of (binary) codes by which instructions and data are represented internally within a data processing system.

MACROINSTRUCTION: In general, any single instruction that causes a complete sequence of events to occur; a single instruction made up of a number of microinstructions that together perform a specific operation. A microinstruction is carried out in one microcycle.

MAIN MEMORY: Read/write memory that is external to the control ROM but is internal to the microprocessor.

MICROCYCLE: The basic machine cycle of the microprocessor.

MICROCODE: The steps or microinstructions of a microprogram, or the binary coded data contained in the microinstruction words of the control ROM.

MICROINSTRUCTION: See MACROINSTRUCTION.

MICROPROGRAM: A set of basic instructions (microinstructions) stored in read-only memory, programmable read-only memory, or read/write memory, and used by the control section of a processor to command registers, arithmetic and logic units.

MICROPROGRAMMING: Machine-language coding in which the coder builds his own machine instruction from the primitive basic instructions built into the hardware.

MNEMONICS: Operation codes written in easilyremembered symbolic code rather than the actual machine code.

OPERANDS: Any quantities entering or arising in an operation. An operand may be an argument, a result, a parameter, or an indication of the location of the next instruction.

OVERFLOW: The condition that arises, in a digital computer, when the result of an arithmetic operation exceeds the capacity of the storage space allotted.

PROGRAM: A group of related routines that solve a given problem.

PROGRAM COUNTER: A counter constructed in hardware that contains the address of the next instruction to be executed.

READ-ONLY MEMORY (ROM): A hardware (semiconductor) data storage device that may be programmed similar to read/write memory but that cannot be erased without destroying the device; the stored data may be read, but not changed.

READ/WRITE MEMORY: A hardware (semiconductor) data storage device in which the stored data may be read as well as changed; common usage refers to R/W memories as random-access memories (RAMs).

REAL-TIME: The performance of a computation during the actual time that the related physical process transpires.

REGISTER: A hardware device used to store a computer word, where the word is to be manipulated as either data or an instruction.

ROUTINE: A set of coded instructions arranged in proper sequence to direct the processor to perform a desired operation or series of operations.

SIGN BIT: The bit position in a computer used to designate the algebraic sign of the word.

SHIFT: To move an ordered set of bits one or more places to the right or left.

SOFTWARE: The totality of programs and routines used to extend the capabilities of computers (such as compilers, assemblers, routines, and subroutines).

SOURCE LANGUAGE: The high-level (often mnemonic) language in which you specify a program for the computer. It is translated (by Assembler or Compiler programs) to a machine-readable binary code.

STORAGE: Any device into which units of information can be copied.

SUBROUTINE: A series of computer instructions that performs a specific task for many other routines.

WORD: An ordered set of characters that occupies a single storage location and is treated by the computer circuits as a unit and transferred as such.

WRITE: To transfer information to a device.

APPENDIX B - POSITIVE POWERS OF TWO

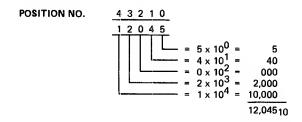
n		2 ⁿ			n				2 ⁿ			
1 2 3 4 5	2 4 8 16 32				51 52 53 54 55	22517 45035 90071 18014 36028	99813 99627 99254 39850 79701	68524 37049 74099 94819 89639	8 6 2 84 68			
6 7 8 9 10	64 128 256 512 1024				56 57 58 59 60	72057 14411 28823 57646 11529	59403 51880 03761 07523 21504	79279 75855 51711 03423 60684	⁻ 36 872 744 488 6976			
11 12 13 14 15	2048 4096 8192 16384 32768				61 62 63 64 65	23058 46116 92233 18446 36893	43009 86018 72036 74407 48814	21369 42738 85477 37095 74191	3952 7904 5808 51616 03232			
16 17 18 19 20	65536 13107 2 26214 4 52428 8 10485 7	Ļ			66 67 68 69 70	73786 14757 29514 59029 11805	97629 39525 79051 58103 91620	48382 89676 79352 58705 71741	06464 41292 82585 65171 13034	8 6 2 24		
21 22 23 24 25	41943 0 83886 0 16777 2	52)4)8 216 132			71 72 73 74 75	23611 47223 94447 18889 37778	83241 66482 32965 46593 93186	43482 86964 73929 14785 29571	26068 52136 04273 80854 61709	48 96 92 784 568		
26 27 28 29 30	13421 7 26843 5 53687 0	864 728 5456 9912 1824			76 77 78 79 80	75557 15111 30223 60446 12089	86372 57274 14549 29098 25819	59143 51828 03657 07314 61462	23419 64683 29367 58735 91747	136 8272 6544 3088 06176		
31 32 33 34 35	42949 6 85899 3 17179 8	33648 57296 34592 36918 3836	4 8		81 82 83 84 85	24178 48357 96714 19342 38685	51639 03278 06556 81311 62622	22925 45851 91703 38340 76681	83494 66988 33976 66795 33590	12352 24704 49408 29881 59763	6 2	
36 37 38 39 40	13743 8 27487 7 54975 5	7673 9534 9069 8138 1627	6 72 44 88 776		86 87 88 89 90	77371 15474 30948 61897 12379	25245 25049 50098 00196 40039	53362 10672 21345 42690 28538	67181 53436 06872 13744 02748	19526 23905 47810 95621 99124	4 28 56 12 224	
41 42 43 44 45	43980 4 87960 9 17592 1	3255 6511 3022 8604 7208	552 104 208 4416 8832		91 92 93 94 95	24758 49517 99035 19807 39614	80078 60157 20314 04062 08125	57076 14152 28304 85660 71321	05497 10995 21991 84398 68796	98248 96496 92993 38598 77197	448 896 792 7584 5168	
46 47 48 49 50	14073 7 28147 4 56294 9	4417 4883 9767 9534 9906	7664 55328 10656 21312 84262	4	96 97 98 99 100	79228 15845 31691 63382 12676	16251 63250 26500 53001 50600	42643 28528 57057 14114 22822	37593 67518 35037 70074 94014	54395 70879 41758 83516 96703	0336 00672 01344 02688 20537	6
				-	101	25353	01200	45645	88029	93406	41075	2

APPENDIX C - NEGATIVE POWERS OF TWO

n	2 ⁿ									
0 1 2	1.0 0.5 0.25									
3 4 5	0.125 0.0625 0.03125									
6 7 8	0.01562 0.00781 0.00390	5 25 625								
9 10 11	0.00195 0.00097 0.00048	3125 65625 82812	5							
12 13 14	0.00024 0.00012 0.00006	41406 20703 10351	25 125 5625							
15 16 17	0.00003 0.00001 0.00000	05175 52587 76293	78125 89062 94531	5 25			•			
18 19 20	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	38146 19073 09536	97265 48632 74316	625 8125 40625						
21 22 23	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	04768 02384 01192	37158 18579 09289	20312 10156 55078	5 25 125					
24 25 26	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	00596 00298 00149	04644 02322 01161	77539 38769 19384	0625 53125 76562	5				
27 28 29	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	00074 00037 00018	50580 25290 62645	59692 29846 14923	38281 19140 09 <mark>5</mark> 70	25 625 3125				
30 31 32	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	00009 00004 00002	31322 65661 32830	57461 28730 64365	54785 77392 38696	15625 57812 28906	5 25			
33 34 35	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	00001 00000 00000	16415 58207 29103	32182 66091 83045	69348 34674 67337	14453 07226 03613	125 5625 28125			
36 37 38	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	00000 00000 00000	14551 07275 03637	91522 95761 97880	83668 41834 70917	51806 25903 12951	64062 32031 66015	5 25 625		
39 40 41	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	00000 00000 00000	01818 00909 00454	98940 49470 74735	35458 17729 08864	56475 28237 64118	83007 91503 95751	8125 90625 95312	5	
42 43 44	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	00000 00000 00000	00227 00113 00056	37367 68683 84341	54432 77216 88608	32059 16029 08014	47875 73937 86968	97656 98828 99414	25 125 0625	
45 46 47	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	00000 00000 00000	00028 00014 00007	43170 21085 10542	94304 47152 73576	04007 02003 01001	43484 71742 85871	49707 24853 12426	03125 51562 75781	5 25
48 49 50	0.00000 0.00000 0.00000	00000 00000 00000	00003 00001 00000	55271 77635 88817	36788 68394 84197	00500 00250 00125	92935 46467 23233	56213 78106 89053	37890 68945 34472	625 3125 65625

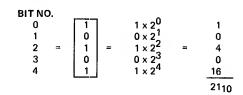
APPENDIX D – THE HEXADECIMAL NUMBER SYSTEM

We have been taught from childhood to recognize and manipulate a number system called decimal or base-10, which uses ten symbols to represent values or numbers. These symbols are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9. Combinations of these form other numbers, and each number or digit position is assigned a value equal to its position in the number sequence. For example, the number 12,045:



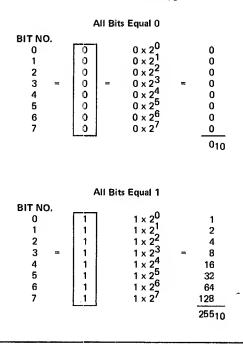
10 is the base-value of the number system, and 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 are the positions of weighted values.

Most computers use a base-2 numbering system in which zeros and ones are the only symbols used to represent any number. The least-significant bit would have a value of 2^0 , the next bit would be 2^1 , then 2^2 , etc. Let's use a group of five bits and assign bit 0 as the least significant bit.



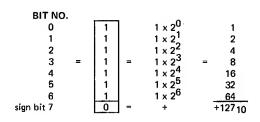
21 is the sum of the values of the bit positions.

It can also be seen that by using larger groups of bits, larger numbers may be represented. An eight-bit computer, which can handle eight bit positions in parallel, can represent numbers from 0 to 255_{10} .



A computer that has 16 bit positions may represent numbers with values from zero to 65,535.

Another consideration in computers is the representation of both positive and negative values. In the "sign magnitude" system, this may be accomplished by assigning one of the bits in a group as a plus/minus indicator. The normal method is to assign the most-significant bit position to this task. If it is a logic zero, then the value is positive; if it is a logic one, then the value is minus. Assuming a group of eight bits maximum, and using the eighth position as the sign, we may represent the following numbers:



If bit 7 is equal to a 1, then the above number would be negative: -127. Note that by using the most-significant bit for the sign, the maximum number that may be represented is only ± 127 . In a 16-bit computer this number would be $\pm 32,767$.

Because it is difficult for us to convert visually many ones and zeros to their represented value, other methods of representing numbers have been implemented.

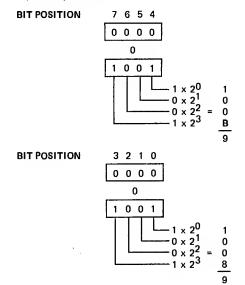
BCD OR BINARY CODED DECIMAL:

BCD uses groups of four binary bits or positions, and only uses those combinations that add up to 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9. For example:

віт	3	2	1	0		
	0	0	0	0	=	0
	0	0	0	1	=	1
	0	0	1	0	=	2
	0	0	1	1	=	3
	0	1	0	0	=	4
	0	1	0	1	=	5
	0	1	1	0	=	6
	0	1	1	1	=	7
	1	0	0	0	=	8
	1	0	0	1	=	9

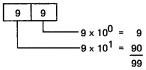
The other binary combinations possible in the four bit positions are not allowed in the BCD method:

1 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 In an 8-bit computer, the decimal numbers 00 through 99 may be represented:



Note that the binary weighting system repeats for each four-bit group.

This is then compensated for by applying the decimal (base-10) rules to the converted numbers:



(By having to weigh only up to four binary bits, you quickly become efficient at converting binary numbers to decimal form and decimal numbers to binary form.)

The maximum numbers that can be represented in an 8-bit machine is then only 99_{10} in decimal versus 255_{10} in binary:

As you can see, the efficiency of a computer is restricted because of the illegal combination in each four-bit group. Another representation of binary numbers allows for *all* combinations of the four-bit groups. This system is called hexadecimal representation.

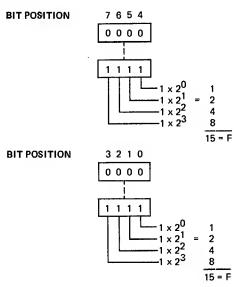
HEXADECIMAL (HEX) NOTATION

Hex uses a numbering system of base 16, and allows for all combinations of the four-bit binary groups, as follows:

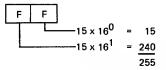
BIT POSITION:	3	2	1	0	BINARY	HEX SYMBOL
	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	1	1	1
	0	0	1	0	2	2
	0	0	1	1	3	3
	0	1	0	0	4	4
	0	1	0	1	5	5
	0	1	1	0	6	6
	0	1	1	1	7	7
	1	0	0	0	8	8
	1	0	0	1	9	9
	1	0	1	0	10	Α
	1	0	1	1	11	В
	1	1	0	0	12	С
	1	1	0	1	13,	D
	1	1	1	0	14	E
	1	1	1	1	15	F

The notations A through F are used to allow for a single-character representation of the four-bit group without duplication.

With hex we can now represent all 16 combinations of binary weights possible in a group of four bit positions. An eight bit computer can then represent the numbers 00 through FF, which is equivalent to binary 0 through 255:



Applying the same rules as for decimal, but using the base 16 instead of base 10:



Thus, binary numbers, no matter what the number of position, can easily be converted simply by dividing them up into groups of four bits. For example, in a 16-bit computer:

Hex	F	E	9	А
	\wedge	\wedge	\wedge	Λ
Binary	1111	1110	1001	1010
	\vee	\vee	\vee	V
Hex	F	E	9	Α

Further, the use of hex symbols as an equivalent for four binary bits requires fewer printed symbols, and most computer documentation today uses the hexadecimal code representation.

POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE NUMBERS:

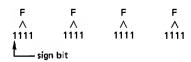
In hex or in binary, the method of representing positive and negative numbers is the same. The most-significant bit of the most-significant group is set to a zero for a positive number or a one for a negative number.

If there are four groups of 4-bits each, as in a 16-bit computer, we could have:



This number is equivalent to +32,767.

By making the most-significant-bit a logic 1, then the number becomes:



This number is equivalent to -32,767.

The method used to represent a negative hexadecimal number depends on the type of numbering system chosen for binary arithmetic processing. Most digital computers use either the "sign magnitude" system or the twoscomplement system. In the sign magnitude system, a negative value is formed by setting a sign bit-the mostsignificant bit of the most-significant group of bits-to one, and the remaining bits to the desired absolute value. Thus, -32,767 is represented as 1111 1111 1111 1111.

Conversely, if the most-significant-bit is a zero the number is positive; +32,767 is represented as 0111 1111 1111 1111.

In the twos-complement system—the system used in PACE—positive numbers are represented exactly as in the sign magnitude system (sign bit is a logic zero); but negative numbers are represented by the twos-complement of the absolute value of the number. Thus, -32,767 becomes, in the twos-complement system, 1000 0000 0000 0001. Appendix E shows how this conversion is accomplished.

APPENDIX E – NEGATIVE HEXADECIMAL NUMBERS

The PACE microprocessor maintains negative numbers in twos-complement form. To convert a number in hexadecimal notation to its twos-complement equivalent, subtract the number from hexadecimal 2^n , where "n" is the number of binary bits in the computer word. For a 16-bit word, "n" is 16, and 2^n is 1 0000 0000 0000 0000 (binary) or 1 0000 (hex).

Thus, the negative of 124516 is:

1	0	0	0	0
	1	2	4	5
		D		

A hexadecimal number will be negative in the PACE CPU if the left-most digit is 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, or F (because all of these groupings start with a one). Thus, the twos-complement of hex FACE is:

I	0	0	0	0
_	F	A	С	E
		5		

Perhaps an easier way to find the twos-complement of a hexadecimal number is first to take the ones-complement of the number; the ones-complement plus one is the twos-complement. The ones-complement of a number is its inverted form; simply exchange its ones for zeros, and its zeros for ones. Thus,

hexadecimal binary equivalent ones-complement FACE → 1111 1010 1100 1110 → 0000 0101 0011 0001

 $\begin{array}{rrrr} \text{ones-complement +1} \\ 0000 & 0101 & 0011 & 0001 \\ & & & +1 \\ \hline 0000 & 0101 & 0011 & 0010 \\ \end{array} \\ \text{Hex twos-complement of FACE} \rightarrow 0 & 5 & 3 & 2 \end{array}$

APPENDIX F - HEXADECIMAL AND DECIMAL INTEGER CONVERSION TABLE

8			7	Ι	6		5		4		3		2		1	
HEX	DECIMAL	HEX	DECIMAL	HEX	DECIMAL	HEX	DECIMAL	HEX	DECIMAL	HEX	DECIMAL	HEX	DECIMAL	HEX	DECIMAL	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1	268 435 456	1	16 777 218	1	1 048 576	1	65 536	1	4 096	1	256	1	16	1	1	
2	536 870 912	2	33 554 432	2	2 097 152	2	131 072	2	8 192	2	512	2	32	2	2	
3	805 306 368	3	50 331 648	3	3 145 728	3	196 608	3	12 288	3	768	3	48	3	3	
4	1 073 741 824	4	67 108 864	4	4 194 304	4	262 144	4	16 384	4	1 024	4	64	4	4	
5	1 342 177 280	5	83 888 080	5	5 242 880	5	327 680	5	20 480	5	1 280	5	80	5	5	
8	1 610 612 736	6	100 663 296	6	6 291 456	6	393 216	6	24 576	6	1 536	6	96	6	6	
7	1 879 048 192	7	117 440 512	7	7 340 032	7	458 752	7	28 872	7	1 792	7	112	7	7	
8	2 147 483 648	8	134 217 728	8	8 388 608	8	624 288	8	32 768	8	2 048	8	128	8	8	
9	2 415 919 104	9	150 994 944	9	9 437 184	9	589 824	9	36 864	9	2 304	9	144	9	9	
А	2 684 354 560	A	167 772 160	A	10 485 760	A	655 360	A	40 960	A	2 560	A	160	A	10	
8	2 952 790 016	8	184 549 376	8	11 534 336	8	720 896	8	45 056	8	2816	8	176	8	11	
С	3 221 225 472	С	201 326 592	С	12 582 912	С	786 432	С	49 152	с	3 072	с	192	с	12	
D	3 489 660 928	D	218 103 808	D	13 831 488	D	851 968	D	63 248	D	3 328	D	208	D	13	
E	3 758 096 384	Е	234 881 024	E	14 680 064	E	917 504	E	67 344	Е	3 584	Е	224	E	14	
F	4 028 531 840	F	251 658 240	F	15 728 640	F	983 040	F	61 440	F	3 840	F	240	F	15	
	8		7		6		5		4		3		2		1	

TO CONVERT HEXADECIMAL TO DECIMAL

- Locate the column of decimal numbers corresponding to the left-most digit or letter of the hexadecimal; select from this column and record the number that corresponds to the position of the hexadecimal digit or letter.
- 2. Repeat step 1 for the next (second from the left) position.
- 3. Repeat step 1 for the units (third from the left) position.
- 4. Add the numbers selected from the table to form the decimal number.

TO CONVERT DECIMAL TO HEXADECIMAL

1. (a) Select from the table the highest decimal number that is equal to or less than the number to be converted.

(b) Record the hexadecimal of the column containing the selected number.

(c) Subtract the selected decimal from the number to be converted.

- 2. Using the remainder from step 1(c) repeat all of step 1 to develop the second position of the hexadecimal (and a remainder).
- 3. Using the remainder from step 2 repeat all of step 1 to develop the units position of the hexadecimal.
- 4. Combine terms to form the hexadecimal number.

To convert integer numbers greater than the capacity of table, use the techniques below:

HEXADECIMAL TO DECIMAL

Successive cumulative multiplication from left to right, adding units position.

Example: D3416 = 338010

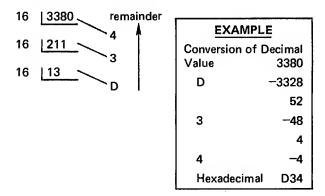
D	=	13

<u>×16</u> 208	EXAMP	LE
3 = +3	Conversion of H Value	lexadecimal D34
211 ×16	D	3328
3376	3	48
4 = +4	4	4
3380	Decimal	3380

DECIMAL TO HEXADECIMAL

Divide and collect the remainder in reverse order.

Example: 338010 = D3416



APPENDIX G -- HEXADECIMAL AND DECIMAL FRACTION CONVERSION TABLE

	1		2				3		4				
HEX	DECIMAL	HEX	DECI	MAL	HEX	X DECIMAL			HEX	DECI	MALE	QUIVA	LENT
.0	.0000	.00	.0000	0000	.000	.0000	0000	0000	.0000	.0000	0000	0000	0000
.1	.0625	.01	.0039	0625	.001	.0002	4414	0625	.0001	.0000	1525	8789	0625
.2	.1250	.02	.0078	1250	.002	.0004	8828	1250	.0002	.0000	3051	7578	1250
.3	.1875	.03	.0117	1875	.003	.0007	3242	1875	.0003	.0000	4577	6367	1875
.4	.2500	.04	.0156	2500	.004	.0009	7656	2500	.0004	.0000	6103	5156	2500
.5	.3125	.05	.0195	3125	.005	.0012	2070	3125	.0005	.0000	7629	3945	3125
.6	.3750	.06	.0234	3750	.006	.0014	6484	3750	.0006	.0000	9155	2734	3750
.7	.4375	.07	.0273	4375	.007	.0017	0898	4375	.0007	.0001	0681	1523	4375
.8	.5000	.08	.0312	5000	.008	.0019	5312	5000	.0008	.0001	2207	0312	5000
.9	.5625	.09	.0351	5625	.009	.0021	9726	5625	.0009	.0001	3732	9101	5625
.A	.6250	.0A	.0390	6250	.00A	.0024	4140	6250	.000A	.0001	5258	7890	6250
.В	.6875	.0B	.0429	6875	.00B	.0026	8554	6875	.000B	.0001	6784	6679	6875
.C	.7500	.0C	.0468	7500	.00C	.0029	2968	7500	.000C	.0001	8310	5468	7500
.D	.8125	.0D	.0507	8125	.00D	.0031	7382	8125	.000D	.0001	9836	4257	8125
.Е	.8750	.0E	.0546	8750	.00E	.0034	1796	8750	.000E	.0002	1362	3046	8750
.F	.9375	.0F	.0585	9375	.00F	.0036	6210	9375	.000F	.0002	2888	1835	9375
	1		2				3		4				

TO CONVERT .ABC HEXADECIMAL TO DECIMAL

Find .A in position 1	.6250		
Find .0B in position 2	.0429	6875	
Find .00C in position 3	.0029	2968	7500
.ABC Hex is equal to	.6708	9843	7500

APPENDIX H - INTEGER CONVERSION TABLE

.

POWERS OF 16

Example: $268,435,456_{10} = (2.68435456 \times 10^8)_{10} = 1000 \ 0000_{16} = (10^7)_{16}$

			16 ⁿ				n
						1	0
						16	1
						256	2
					4	096	3
					65	536	4
				1	048	576	5
				16	777	216	6
				268	435	456	7
			4	294	967	296	8
			68	719	476	736	9
		1	099	511	627	776	10 = A
		17	592	186	044	416	11 = B
		281	474	976	710	656	12 = C
	4	503	599	627	370	496	13 = D
	72	057	594	037	927	936	14 = E
1	152	921	504	606	846	976	15 = F

Decimal Values

APPENDIX I - OP CODE INDEX OF INSTRUCTIONS

ALPHANUMERIC SEQUENCE BY HEXADECIMAL

Read down then right.

Mnemon	ic er Code		ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	BASE PAGE (XX)	PC REL (XX+PC)	AC2 REL (XX+AC2	AC3 REL (XX+AC3)								
HALT		0000			1.102	1				1.000.000	1								Halt
CFR	r		0400	0500	0600	0700	1										ł		Copy flags to register
CRF	r		0800	0900	0A00	0800	1	l l											Copy register to flags
PUSHF		0000	1				1												Push flags onto stack
PULLF		1000	1													1	1		Pull stack into flags
JSR	disp(xr)				1		14XX	15XX	16XX	17XX	1		j						Jump to subroutine; XX = ±127; push PC onto stack
JMP	disp(xr)			1		1	18XX	19XX	1AXX	1BXX	1								Jump; XX = ±127
XCHRS	г		1000	1000	1E00	1F00	1		1		1								Exchange register and stack
RDL	r,n,l		20XX	21XX	22XX	23XX	1												Rotate register left
RDR	r,n,l		24XX	25XX	26XX	27XX					Î.								Rotate register right 8it 1 = 1 include link bit
SHL	r,n,l		28XX	29XX	2AXX	2BXX													Shift left Bit 2 = 2 shift count
SHR	r,n,l		2CXX	20XX	2EXX	2FXX													Shift right Bits 2-7 = N = shift count
		fc	NDT		15.0	100	154	155	01/5	0.01		153	0.475	515	545	54.5		NDT USED	
PELO	fa	10	USED	1E1	1E2	1E3	<u>IE4</u>	_IE5	DVF	CRY		IEN	BYTE	F11	F12	F13	F14		
PFLG SFLG	fc fc		3000 3080	3100 3180	3200 3280	3300 3380	3400 3480	3500 3580	3600	3700 3780	3800	3900	3A00	3B00	3000	3000	3E00	3F00	Pulse or reset flag
SFLG	TC		3080	3180	3280	3380	3480	3580	3680	3780	3880	3980	3A80	3B80	3C80	3080	3E80	3F80	Set flag
-			STACK	400	A.C.9	400	400	400	4.00					400					
		CC	STACK	AC0 = 0	ACO Bit15=0	ACO Rit0=1	ACO 8it1=1	ACO ≠0	ACO Bit2=1	CONT	LINK	IEN	CRY	AC0 8it 15=0	DVF	JC13	JC14	JC15	
BDC	cc,disp	-	40XX	41XX	42XX	43XX	44XX	45XX	46XX	47XX	48XX	49XX	4AXX	48XX	4CXX	4DXX	4EXX	4FXX	Branch on condition (PC relative) XX = ± 127
			ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3													
LI	r, disp		50XX	51XX	52XX	53XX													Load immediate; load register with XX; XX = data
			1			Î				1									Bit 7 of XX extends to Bits 8-15 of register
		sr	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	
0410		dr	ACO	ACO	ACO	ACO	AC1	AC1	AC1	AC1	AC2	AC2	AC2	AC2	AC3	AC3	AC3	AC3	
RAND	sr,dr		5400	5440	5480	54C0	5500	5540	5580	55C0	5600	5640	5680	56C0	5700	5740	5780	57C0	"AND" register to register; result to register (dr)
RXDR	sr,dr		5800	5840	5880	58C0	5900	5940	5980	59C0	5A00	5A40	5A80	5ACO	5B00	5B40	5B80	58C0	Exclusive "DR" register to register; result to register (dr)
RCPY	sr,dr	_	5C00	5C40	5C80	5000	5000	5040	5080	50C0	5E00	5E40	5E80	5ECO	5F00	5F40	5F80	5FC0	Copy register to register
			ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3													
PUSH	r		6000	6100	6200	6300					1								Push register onto stack
PULL	г		6400	6500	6600	6700													Pull stack into stack
		sr	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	
0400		dr	ACO	ACO	ACO	ACO	AC1	AC1	AC1	AC1	AC2	AC2	AC2	AC2	AC3	AC3	AC3	AC3	
	sr,dr		6800	6840	6880	68C0	6900	6940	6980	69C0	6A00	6A40	6A80	6ACO	6B00	6B40	6B80	6BC0	Add register to register; result to register (dr), overflow, and ca
RXCH	sr,dr		6C00	6C40	6C80	6CC0	6000	6D40	6080	6D C 0	6E00	6E40	6E80	6ECO	6F00	6F40	6F80	6FC0	Exchange register
641		_	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3													
CAI	r, disp		70XX	71XX	72XX	73XX													Complement register and add XX; result to register Bit 7 of XX is extended to Bits 8-15
		sr	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	ACO	AC1	AC2	AC3	
		dr	ACO	ACO	ACO	ACO	AC1	AC1	ACI	AC1	ACU AC2	ACT AC2	AC2	AC3	AC3	ACT AC3	AC2	AC3	

APPENDIX I (Continued) OP CODE INDEX OF INSTRUCTIONS

ALPHANUMERIC SEQUENCE BY HEXADECIMAL Read down then right.

Mnemonic Assembler Code			AC0	AC1	AC2	AC3	BASE PAGE XX	PC Rel (XX+PC)	AC2 REL (XX+AC2)	AC3 REL (XX+AC3)
AISZ	r, disp		78XX	79XX	7AXX	7BXX				
RTI	disp	7CXX								
RTS	disp	80XX	1							
DECA	0, disp(xr)						88XX	89XX	8AXX	8BXX
ISZ	disp(xr)						8CXX	8DXX	8EXX	8FXX
SU88	0, disp(xr)						90XX	91XX	92XX	93XX
JSR	@ disp(xr)						94XX	95XX	96XX	97XX
JMP	@ disp(xr)					Γ	98XX	99XX	9AXX	9BXX
SKG	0, disp(xr)						9CXX	9DXX	9EXX	9FXX
LD	0, @ disp(xr)					[A0XX	A1XX	A2XX	A3XX
DR	0, disp(xr)						A4XX	A5XX	A6XX	A7XX
AND	0, disp(xr)						A8XX	XX EA	AAXX	ABXX
DSZ	disp(xr)						ACXX	ADXX	AEXX	AFXX
ST	0, @ disp(xr)						BOXX	B1XX	B2XX	B3XX
SKAZ	0, disp(xr)		T				B8XX	B9XX	BAXX	BBXX
LSEX	0, disp(xr)						BCXX	BDXX	BEXX	BFXX
LD	r, disp(xr)		\ge				COXX	C1XX	C2XX	C3XX
				\times			C4XX	C5XX	C6XX	C7XX
					\geq	1	C8XX	C9XX	CAXX	CBXX
						\geq	CCXX	COXX	CEXX	CFXX
ST	r, disp(xr)		\ge				DOXX	D1XX	D2XX	D3XX
				\ge			D4XX	D5XX	D6XX	07XX
					\geq		D8XX	D9XX	DAXX	DBXX
						\geq	DCXX	DDXX	DEXX	DFXX
ADD	r, disp(xr)		\geq				EOXX	E1XX	E2XX	E3XX
				$>\!\!<$			E4XX	E5XX	EGXX	E7XX
<u> </u>					\geq		E8XX	E9XX	EAXX	EBXX
						\succ	ECXX	EDXX	EEXX	EFXX
SKNE	r, disp(xr)	1	\geq			1	FOXX	F1XX	F2XX	F3XX
				\geq			F4XX	F5XX	FGXX	F7XX
"					\geq	1	F8XX	F9XX	FAXX	FBXX
		1				\sim	FCXX	FDXX	FEXX	FFXX

Add XX to register; skip next instruction if result = zero; XX = ± 127
Return from interrupt; add XX to top of stack and place result in PC; XX = ± 127 ; set IEN flag
Return from subroutine; add XX to top of stack and place result in PC; XX = ±127
Decimal add register AC0 to contents of effective address; result to AC0, overflow and carry; address = {XX + register shown}; XX = ±127
Increment contents of effective address by 1; skip next instruction if result = 0; result is in EA; use address mode shown; XX = ±127
Subtract contents of effective address from ACO; result to ACO; use address mode shown; $XX = \pm 127$
Jump to subroutine indirect; push PC onto stack; final address = to contents of location (XX + register shown); XX = ±127
Jump indirect; final address = to contents of location (XX + register shown); XX = ± 127
Compare ACO with contents of location (XX + register shown); XX = ± 127 ; skip next instruction if ACO > (EA)
Load indirect; load ACO with contents of final address; address = contents of location (XX + register shown); $XX = \pm 127$
DR AC0 with contents of location (XX + register shown); XX = ± 127 ; result to AC0
AND AC0 with contents of location (XX + register shown); XX = \pm 127; result to AC0
Decrement contents of effective address by 1; skip next instruction if result = 0; result is in EA; address = (XX + register shown); XX = \pm 127
Store indirect; store ACO into final address; address = cootents of location (XX + register shown); $XX = \pm 127$
AND AC0 with contents of location (XX + register shown); skip next instruction if result = 0; XX = ±127
Load ACO with sign extended; Bit 7 of location (XX + register shown) is extended to ACO 8·15; Bits 0·7 are loaded to ACO 8its 0·7; XX = ±127
Load AC0 with contents of location (XX + register shown); XX = \pm 127
Load AC1 with contents of location (XX + register shown); XX = \pm 127
Load AC2 with contents of location (XX + register shown); XX = \pm 127
Load AC3 with contents of location (XX + register shown); $XX = \pm 127$
Store ACO to location (XX + register shown); XX = ±127
Store AC1 to location (XX + register shown); XX = ±127
Store AC2 to location (XX + register shown); XX = ±127
Store AC3 to location (X X + register shown); XX = \pm 127
Add ACO to location (XX + register shown); XX = ±127; result to ACO
Add AC1 to location (XX + register shown); XX = \pm 127; result to AC1
Add AC2 to location (XX + register shown); XX = \pm 127; result to AC2
Add AC3 to location (XX + register shown); XX = \pm 12?; result to AC3
Compare AC0 to location (XX + register shown); XX = ±127; if not equal skip next instruction
Compare AC1 to location (XX + register shown); XX = ±127; if not equal skip next instruction
Compare AC2 to location (XX + register shown); XX = ±127; if not equal skip next instruction
Compare AC3 to location (XX + register shown); XX = ±127; if not equal skip next instruction